This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

THE TEMPLE
BIBLE

The frontispiece is a reproduction from Mr Hollyer's *photograph of* Sir Edward Burne-Jones's *picture,* '*The Building of the Temple.*'

FOR THE PALACE IS NOT FOR
MAN BVT FOR THE LORD GOD

ucles. English 1902
BS
185
T29
C56

FO
MAN

Bible. O.T. Chronicles. English 1902.
BS
185
T2
C5

THE FIRST AND SECOND BOOKS OF CHRONICLES

EDITED BY
VENERABLE ARCHDEACON
A. HUGHES-GAMES, D.D.

LONDON: J. M. DENT & CO.: MCMII
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT CO.

'God's Law, as given in the Bible, is the Christian's looking-glass, which will show all without either flattery or partiality.'

OWEN FELTHAM.

. . . . . .

'As we no longer require the Old Testament to convince ourselves of the unity of God; so we are now beginning without the New Testament also, to be able to convince ourselves of the immortality of the soul.'

LESSING.

. . . . . .

'The shipwreck of Solomon is surely the most terrible tragedy in all the world.'

Dr. WHYTE.

. . . . . .

'The Hebrew religion, which enabled persons of genius and a high religious tone to be regarded and to regard themselves as inspired from Heaven, gave existence to an inestimably precious unorganised institution—the Order of Prophets. Generally under the protection (it was not always effectual) of their sacred character, the prophets were a power in the nation . . . and kept up in that little corner of the earth, the antagonism of influences which is the only real security for continued progress.'

JOHN STUART MILL.

. . . . . .

'David, as shown to us in the Bible Story, is as ardent to celebrate his God in his character of poet, as to serve Him as warrior, or to obey Him as King.'

GUIZOT.

K Pond Bigouet
1-25-40

Introduction

I. Title. In the Hebrew the title given is 'Words,' or rather 'Acts,' 'of Days,' *i.e.*, the record of 'Events of the Times.' In the LXX. the work was called 'Paraleipomena,' 'things omitted,' viz., in the other historical books, because it was supposed to be written to supply the omissions in the history of the Books of Samuel and Kings; and this designation was adopted by the Vulgate. Jerome described it as 'Chronicon totius Divinæ Historiæ,' which from its derivation (Χρονος) is primarily indicative of the predominance of a chronological element, but is rather used to denote a simple and plain historical record of events.

The two books were, as we learn from Origen and Jerome, originally one. The division was first made in the LXX. version, and thence was adopted in the Latin Vulgate, from which it passed into our E.V. and modern editions of the Hebrew Bible.

II. Connection with the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah. The Book of Chronicles, with its sequel, Ezra and Nehemiah, formed once one continuous work. This view is supported by the following considerations:—(1) The last two verses of Chronicles are almost *verbatim* the same as Ezra i. 1, 2 and part of 3; (2) they are written in a similar style and from a similar point of view, and are characterised by the same general features, viz., the strong inclination for inserting genealogies

and statistical details, and the prominence given to the celebration of festivals, the arrangements for Divine worship, and the functions of the sacerdotal classes; (3) the recurrence of the same peculiar forms of expression, *e.g.*, 'fathers' houses,' 'offer willingly,' etc.

The entire work was subsequently separated into (1) Chronicles; (2) Ezra and Nehemiah, which again was, at a later period, divided into two books—Ezra and Nehemiah.

III. Position in the Canon. In our E.V. the Books of Chronicles are placed just after Kings and before Ezra and Nehemiah, in the group of the historical books. This arrangement was derived from the LXX., through the Latin Vulgate. In the Hebrew Bible there are three classes of writings—(1) The Pentateuch; (2) the historical books, with the exception of some included in the following class; (3) the Kethubhim (Hagiographa or Holy Writings), comprising (α) the poetical books (Psalms, Proverbs, Job)—(β) the five rolls, or Megilloth (Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther)—(γ) Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Chronicles. The position of Chronicles in the list, after Ezra-Nehemiah, its sequel, indicates that the Book of Chronicles was received by the Jews into the Canon after those books. That it occupied that position in our Lord's time is rendered probable by the fac that he, in condemning and threatening the Jews for th shedding of innocent blood (Matt. xxiii. 35; Luke xi. 5 takes that of Abel first, related in Genesis, the first Boo the Canon, and that of Zechariah last, whose murder by is recorded in 2 Chron. xxiv. 20-22—presumably at that therefore, the last Canonical book. Probably, in the

Canon, it was classed amongst the historical books; for some reason or the other—perhaps from difficulties connected with the purity and integrity of its text—it was removed from that position; and either then, or at some later date, placed at the end of the third division of the Canon, and actually after the Book Ezra-Nehemiah, which was originally its concluding part.

IV. Date. That it was written after the time of the Captivity is clear from the fact that it ends with the decree of Cyrus for the return of the Jews to their own country. The similarity of the phraseology to that of the undoubted post-Exilic books, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther, point to the same conclusion. This would give B.C. 536 as its earliest possible date; while if the tradition that Ezra was the author be correct, the date could not be later than that of his death, or about B.C. 435; and probably would have been a few years earlier, say somewhere from B.C. 450 to 440.

Dr Driver says the 'only positive clue which the Book contains as to the date at which it was composed is the genealogy in 1 Chron. iii. 17-24, which' (if v. 21 be rightly interpreted) 'is carried down to the sixth generation after Zerubbabel. This would imply a date not earlier than 350 B.C.' He adds, however, iii. 21 'is obscurely expressed, and it is doubtful if the text is correct.' (*Introduction to Old Testament*, p. 486.) The passage is undoubtedly confused, and is, probably, a corrupt version of the original text, or it may be a subsequent interpolation, which is Keil's view; for he says, 'The list from the sons of Rephaiah, v. 21, to the end of the chapter is a genealogical fragment which has, perhaps, come into the text

of the Chronicles at a later time' (Keil *in loc.*), so that the clue as to date afforded by this passage is a very uncertain one.

Remembering that Ezra-Nehemiah was originally a continuation of Chronicles, written by the same compiler, we have an apparent indication of the date in Neh. xii. 22, where we read of 'the days of Jaddua,' the High Priest, who had an interview with Alexander the Great on his passage through Syria, B.C. 332, which would fix the compilation of that book at some time not very distant from that date; but this passage may well be regarded as the interpolation of some later editor, and cannot be fairly pressed.

Dr Driver, on the allegation that the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah 'contain many indications of being the compilation of an author living long subsequently to the age of Ezra and Nehemiah themselves—in fact, not before the close of the Persian rule,' gives 'a date shortly after B.C. 332' as 'the earliest to which the composition of the Chronicles can be plausibly assigned.' (*Introduction to Old Testament*, p. 486.) That there are editorial touches as late as that date may be admitted, but that the whole work was not written till then is not so certain.

The circumstance that in 1 Chron. xxix. 7 a sum of money is reckoned by *darics* (R.V.) has been supposed to imply that the author wrote during the Persian rule in Judæa; but this conclusion is scarcely tenable, because the coin would probably be in use for some time after the cessation of that rule.

By modern critics dates have been assigned for the work from B.C. 400 to B.C. 250, Ewald adopting the time of Alexander the Great, or B.C. 336 to B.C. 323. Dr Driver's conclusion is that 'the language, not less than the general style a

tone, favours a date subsequent to B.C. 300 rather than one prior to it.' (*Introduction to Old Testament*, p. 487, *n.*). The critics may be safely left to answer one another; and until there is a more general agreement amongst them we shall not, perhaps, be far wrong in adhering to the traditional date, viz., the time of Ezra, which is the conclusion of Professor Rawlinson, the learned editor of Chronicles, in the Speaker's 'Commentary.'

V. Author. The Book was, clearly, written after the return from the Exile, as we have just seen, so that we must look for its author in some one who lived at that time, or subsequently to it. The Talmudists ascribe the authorship to Ezra, though they assign the completion of the genealogical lists to Nehemiah; and this is very generally the opinion of Jewish writers. From his influential position and high standing in the Levitical Order he seems to have been the most likely person to have undertaken such a task. Again, the close connection of the Chronicles with the Book of Ezra, the similarity of their style and modes of expression, and the identity of tone and spirit pervading them, render it highly probable that they had the same author; and Jewish tradition is decisive on the point that Ezra wrote the Book that goes by his name, which seems indeed to be distinctly implied in some of its later chapters. Some of the modern critics, too, allow that a portion of the Book was written by him, though the compilation of the whole was due to someone else, who is very generally allowed to have been a contemporary. There is a strong probability, then, that Ezra, or at all events one of his contemporaries, was the compiler of the Chronicles, though, doubtless, some passages (notably the genealogy of Zerubbabel in 1 Chron. iii. 19-24) were interpolations by a later hand.

Some MSS. of the Peshito assign the authorship to Johanan the priest, mentioned in Neh. xii. 23; but there seems to be little or no evidence in support of this view.

The general view of modern critics, who advocate a later date for the work, based on its general character, is that its author was a Levite connected with the temple somewhere between B.C. 350 and B.C. 300, and supposes that he was a member of the guild of musicians settled at the Temple in Jerusalem, because he was so well acquainted with the musical part of the Temple services. They think he was a Levite rather than a priest, because he seems to bring the work of the Levites into such special prominence.

On the whole it would appear that there is, as yet, no sufficient evidence to invalidate the traditional view as to Ezra being the author of Chronicles, which is Keil's conclusion.

VI. The Sources. 1. The earlier books of Holy Scripture from Genesis to Ruth, which are used especially in the genealogies.

2. The present Books of Samuel and Kings. In some places they are copied almost *verbatim*, with but slight variations of expression, due, perhaps, in a few cases to textual corruption. In others they are written in an abbreviated form, and not infrequently excerpted passages are expanded. Constantly there are additions of new facts, not to be found in the older works, derived from other authorities. According to some writers the chronicler is supposed to have been unacquainted with these Books. But this is *à priori* in a very high degree improbable; for that he must have been acquainted with them is rendered almost certain by the numerous verbal coincidences between his narrative and theirs. It is true that some critics have explained

these coincidences on the ground that the respective writers copied the same authorities. That they did so is likely enough, but this is a somewhat far-fetched method of accounting for what can otherwise be so simply and naturally explained. The Books in question were undoubtedly extant in his time, and if so, he must have seen them, and can scarcely fail to have consulted them, and to have been influenced by them in the compilation of his history.

3. A compilation of State Annals, called variously (1) 'The Book of the Kings of Israel' (2 Chron. xx. 34); or (2) 'The Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel' (2 Chron. xvi. 11, xxv. 26, xxviii. 26); or (3) 'The Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah' (1 Chron. ix. 1, 2 Chron. xxvii. 7, xxxv. 27, xxxvi. 8), which had, probably, been made up of the separate records of the two kingdoms, viz., 'The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel' (1 Kings xiv. 19), and 'The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah' (1 Kings xiv. 29); to which may be added for the reign of David 'The Chronicles of King David (1 Chron. xxvii. 24), in which, perhaps, may be included as a separate section, 'the Last Words,' or rather 'Acts' of David (1 Chron. xxiii. 27).

4. 'The Midrash of,' or 'Commentary on,' 'The Book of the Kings' (2 Chron. xxiv. 27), which may have been identical, as Dr Driver thinks possible, with the preceding work, or perhaps was distinct from it, as its title would suggest.

5. A series of prophetic monographs, viz., of (1) Samuel, Nathan, and Gad (1 Chron. xxix. 29); (2) Nathan, Ahijah, and Iddo (2 Chron. ix. 29); (3) Shemaiah and Iddo (2. Chron. xii. 15); (4) the Midrash or Commentary of Iddo (2 Chron. xiii. 22); (5) Jehu, the son of Hanani (2 Chron. xx. 34); (6) Isaiah,

the son of Amoz (2 Chron. xxvi. 22, xxxii. 32); (7) Hozai (2 Chron. xxxiii. 19) (A.V. margin)—though some do not regard Hozai as the proper name for a prophet, but as denoting 'the seers' generally (A.V.).

These prophetic writings are quoted as authorities for the reigns of David, Solomon, Rehoboam, Abijah, Jehoshaphat, Uzziah, Hezekiah, and Manasseh. Some have thought that of these writings those of Samuel, Nathan, and Gad are comprised in our present Books of Samuel, and that most of the others form sections of our present Books of Kings—a theory which is inconsistent with the apparent unity of authorship of these books, and with the fact that some of the information given in Chronicles, which is said to be taken from these prophetic authorities, is not to be found in the Books of Kings. One, however, of the above prophetic references, viz. (5), that of Jehu, the son of Hanani, is distinctly stated to have been inserted in 'the Book of the Kings of Israel' (R.V.) referred to above in 3 (1). And this also may probably be said of (6) the utterances of Isaiah (2 Chron. xxxii. 32) about Hezekiah, which were to be found in 'the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel,' or the same compilation as that just quoted as the 'Book of the Kings of Israel.'

6. Some early tribal and family histories and traditio which had been carefully preserved in their respective trib and families, and had lasted through the Captivity. As I Driver observes, 'the returned exiles felt an interest in rev ing as far as possible the old *status quo* of the community, with this end in view paid careful attention to such g logical records as existed, and took steps to complete a store them.' (*Introduction to Old Testament*, p. 495.) To th

chronicler, doubtless, would have had access, and used them in drawing up his various genealogical lists. From these, too, he would have derived his knowledge of certain minute incidents, *e.g.*, the capture, by Jair, of sixty cities belonging to the Gileadites (1 Chron. ii. 23); the war of the Reubenites alone, and in conjunction with Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh, against the Hagarites, in the time of Saul (1 Chron. v. 10, 18-22); the unsuccessful raid of the Ephraimites upon the cattle of the men of Gath, and the subsequent defeat of the men of Gath (1 Chron. vii. 21, viii. 13); and some other circumstances recorded in 1 Chron. i.-viii., which are not to be found in the earlier Scriptures, and could only have been derived from private sources of information.

The last four sources, extant in the time of the compiler of the Chronicles, and accessible to him, are now entirely lost, except so far as any fragments of them are preserved in the O.T. Scriptures.

VII. Object. 1. According to the LXX. translators the Book of Chronicles was designed, as we have stated above, to supplement those of Samuel and Kings, and to supply their omissions. This idea may, however, at once be set aside for the following reason. There are many repetitions, more or less *verbatim*, of passages, sometimes of considerable length, from Samuel and Kings, with the addition here and there, it is true, of new matter; but such repetitions are in no wise characteristic of a supplementary record. The chronicler may have had in view to some extent, perhaps, occasionally the supplying of the deficiencies of the earlier writings when he came across them in carrying out his own

purpose; but that this was no part of his original object seems tolerably certain, for, as we shall see in the sequel, he wrote from quite a different standpoint from that of the writers of Samuel and Kings.

2. He had specially in view the exiles who had just returned from captivity, and his object was to maintain the continuity of their national life with that which was past. For this purpose he gives in detail the genealogies of different tribes from the earliest times, so that the lineal descendants of Jacob may be distinguished from the mixed mass which returned from Babylon; and thus a confusion of the true Israelites with the heathen settlers in the land may be obviated. This would tend, as he rightly thought, to maintain the distribution of lands in those tribes and families to which they had been originally assigned, and prevent their passing to others.

3. But his main object was distinctly an ecclesiastical one. He regarded the Temple with its religious institutions as the very centre of the national life, with which its prosperity was essentially connected; and he wished to secure the re-establishment of the Temple worship in accordance with the arrangements of David and those of the religious reformations of subsequent pious kings. And so he gives minute accounts of the organisations of the priests and Levites, and of their services, describing accurately the regulations of David for their ministrations in the Temple, and the final settlement thereof under Solomon. With the same purpose he gives detailed descriptions of the efforts of such good kings as Hezekiah and Josiah, not merely to suppress idolatry, but also to secure and maintain the ritual observances of the worship of the national sanctuary in all their purity and integrity. He is much more concerned,

indeed, with what the various kings did in this direction than in their warlike achievements, or civil administration of their kingdom.

4. In short, he wrote with a didactic purpose, endeavouring so to represent the history of the Theocratic kingdom, first in its undivided form under David and Solomon, and then as continued by their descendants in the separated kingdom of Judah, as to inspire the restored exiles with that regard and love for the established worship of the sanctuary which, he believed, could alone encourage, arouse and help them forward in the arduous task immediately before them, secure for them the Divine blessing, and make them happy and prosperous as a nation. His work is marked, indeed, by a distinctly religious spirit throughout, inculcating faithfulness to Jehovah as the one way to individual, no less than to national, well-being; while failure in this respect led to disasters, and sin was always followed by temporal punishment. For example, the chronicler speaks of the kings of Israel and Judah as having been 'carried away to Babylon for their transgressions' (1 Chron. ix. 1), and of Saul as having 'died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord' (1 Chron. x. 13). And so the character of each king is determined by his fidelity to the religious duties of his position; if he followed the path of David he prospered; if he deviated therefrom he, proportionately to that deviation, failed; and lapsing into idolatry was always followed by signal calamities. The life of the nation is represented as under the direct guidance of God. All is viewed from the Theocratic standpoint; and national events, with their causes and results —the record of which usually makes up a nation's history—are entirely subordinated to this higher aspect. His paramount aim,

in truth, was to exalt Jehovah, and to put Him in His rightful position as the real King of Israel, and may be summed up in the words of Jehoshaphat, 'Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe His prophets, so shall ye prosper' (2 Chron. xx. 20).

VIII. Relation to the Books of Samuel and Kings. The authors of the Books of Samuel and Kings regarded the history of the people from the prophetic point of view, and are impregnated with the prophetic spirit, while the chronicler looked at it from the priestly aspect, and regarded ordinances and the liturgical services of the Temple as the centre of religious life. In the older books the record of ceremonial ordinances occupies a very subordinate position; Jerusalem and its Temple by no means take so conspicuous a place as they did in the later writings after the Exile.

He measured everything by the Levitical standard, which it rarely, if ever, occurred to the earlier writers to do; to him the prosperity and glory of the nation almost entirely depended on their observance of the ritual of Moses, as developed and organised by David, and finally adopted by Solomon. His view, then, of the life of his people is cramped and narrowed as compared with theirs; it is municipal and ecclesiastical, centred in Jerusalem and in its sanctuary, rather than national and political like that of Samuel and Kings. As has been well said by the late George Macgregor in his *Messages of the Old Testament*, 'Samuel might be called the book of the king; Kings the book of the kingdom; while Chronicles would have to be called the book of the house. It is indeed more a history of the Temple than of the people,' as may be seen by noting the

number of the 'places where the words "the House of the Lord" occur.' The mere historical recital of the events of the reigns of the different kings was a very secondary object to him, while, as we have already seen, the idea of the Theocracy, as embodied in the worship of the Temple, was ever prominent in his mind; in other words, the secular history in his work throughout is subordinated to the ecclesiastical. For example, in the history of David's eventful reign, of twenty chapters devoted to it eleven treat of the removal of the Ark, his preparations for building the Temple, and his arrangements for its services; while the remaining nine alone comprise all his civil administration and his great military achievements. So again, by far the longer portion of the space given to Solomon's reign is occupied with its religious incidents. Again, the record of the reigns of the religious reformers, Asa, Jehoshaphat, Hezekiah and Josiah, occupies as much space as that of the reigns of all the other kings of Judah put together. Perhaps the difference between his standpoint and that of the author of the Book of Kings is nowhere more clearly seen than in the history of the reign of Hezekiah. Thus, while the dominant idea of the latter lies in the Assyrian invasion and its repulse by direct Divine interposition, and his account of the religious reformation of the reign is entirely comprised in three verses (2 Kings xviii. 4-6), the chronicler, on the other hand, takes that reformation as his main topic. In short, in his time different religious ideas, and a different type of piety prevailed, and his writings naturally reflected the change.

IX. Authenticity of the Narrative. The very general correspondence of the Books of Samuel and Kings with the

Chronicles, regarded as the works of different and independent authors, is a mutual confirmation of the truth of each. Of course there are trifling discrepancies, *e.g.* (1) in 1 Kings v. 16 and 2 Chron. ii. 2 the number of Solomon's overseers are respectively given as 3300 and 3600; (2) in 1 Kings xv. 16, 32 it is said 'there was war between Asa and Baasha, King of Israel, all their days,' while in 2 Chron. xiv. 1 we read, 'in his' (*i.e.*, Asa's) 'days the land was quiet ten years' (*cf.* 2 Chron. xv. 19); and (3) in 2 Sam. xxiv. 24 and 1 Chron. xxi. 25, the price paid for Araunah's, or Ornan's, threshing-floor is variously stated as 50 shekels of silver and 600 shekels of gold. Now, as regards (1) and (3), the discrepancies lie in numbers, which are specially liable to corruption by copyists; *e.g.*, in the latter case we should probably read 6 instead of 600 shekels of gold; while with regard to (2), in the twice-repeated statement of there having been war between Asa and Baasha all their days we discern also the vague, general statement of some careless transcriber, or later editor. Such differences as these do not militate against the general truth of the narrative in all substantial particulars.

Other objections are easily dealt with. Take as an instance that against the Levite genealogy (1 Chron. vi. 1-24), because it concludes with the name of Saul, who is presumed to be the king of that name, and it is alleged, therefore, that the genealogy must be that of the tribe of Benjamin and not of Levi; as if, forsooth, there might not have been other persons of the name of Saul besides the well-known king. This may be taken as a specimen of a class of objections not uncommon.

A good deal has been made of an apparent discrepancy with respect to the removal of the high places by Asa and Jehosha-

phat; in 2 Chron. xiv. 3 and 2 Chron. xvii. 6 it is stated of those monarchs respectively that they 'took away the high places'; whereas in 2 Chron. xv. 17 and 2 Chron. xx. 33 it is said with respect to them severally, that 'the high places were not taken away.' Now we may be quite sure that in the space of a very limited number of verses no writer could have so flagrantly contradicted himself as this objection supposes; the probable explanation is, that in the one case the author is describing the intention and original commands of the monarchs, while in the other he is briefly stating that those commands were far from having been completely carried out.

There is an apparent discrepancy between the account of Ahaziah's death in 2 Kings ix. 27, 28 and 2 Chron. xxii. 7-9. This, however, is readily explained by the facts that the account in Kings is much abridged, and that between the first and last parts of 2 Kings ix. 27 there is an interval of time which has to be taken into account. From that verse as it stands we should conclude that Ahaziah was slain in fleeing from Jezreel on the same day that Joram was; but from combining the narratives we learn that he was slain while fleeing from Samaria, where he had been hiding, towards Megiddo, just after the massacre of his brethren.

A difficulty has been raised with regard to the mention of 'Maaseiah, the king's son' (2 Chron. xxviii. 7). It has been said that Ahaz, if he commenced his reign at twenty, could not have had a son old enough to have been slain in battle. The most probable explanation is that he was a younger son of Jotham, and had the official title of 'king's son' conferred upon him in his father's lifetime, which he retained in the reign of his brother

Ahaz; anyway, 'king's son' need not mean more than 'royal prince,' or 'seed royal,' as Jerome (*Quæst Heb.*) translates it (*see* Jamieson's Commentary *in loc.*) Or, possibly, the battle with Pekah referred to in the context, and the subsequent slaughter of Maaseiah, may have taken place at a later date in the reign of Ahaz than is usually assigned to it, in which case the difficulty would not obtain.

In 1 Chron. iii. 15 Shallum is said to be the fourth son of Josiah, whereas from 2 Kings xxiii. 31, 36 and xxiv. 18 he seems to have been the third, younger than Jehoiakim and older than Zechariah. It has been suggested that 'he is perhaps assigned the fourth place here by way of intentional degradation' (Speaker's Commentary *in loc.*) Or, perhaps, this is another instance of a copyist's error.

An instance of a difficulty, which arises, probably, from a corruption of the text, is to be found in 2 Chron. ix. 12—'King Solomon gave the Queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, *beside that which she had brought unto the king.*' The italicised words in this passage are almost unintelligible; but a slight emendation of the text will make the clause read, 'beside that which the king had brought unto her,' which supplies a satisfactory meaning, and one quite accordance with that of the parallel passage in 1 K x. 13.

Such are samples of the difficulties which have been with respect to the accuracy of the Chronicles, and explanations which are so ready to hand for meetir It will be seen that they do not militate against the truthfulness of the narrative. Other alleged difficult for the most part, be as easily solved. If they wer

considerable number, established, it would be almost impossible to account for the inclusion of the Chronicles in the Canon by both Jews and Christians alike.

Among the more general allegations against the chronicler it has been said that he is carried away by the love of the marvellous. It may be answered that he is certainly less open to this charge than the author of the Book of Kings; for if he does record some half-dozen miracles not to be found in that work, he omits, or but lightly touches upon, many more which are related in it, even though they are connected with the kingdom of Judah; *e.g.*, he barely refers in 2 Chron. xxxii. 24 to Hezekiah's sickness and miraculous recovery, and says nothing about Isaiah's prediction of Sennacherib's disaster — events which are so fully dealt with in 2 Kings xix., xx. In short, he does not seem to dwell upon the supernatural nearly so much as the author of the earlier book.

It is true that he wrote with a purpose, as we have seen, and that in accordance therewith he dwells upon the external ceremonialism of the Temple services and exalts the priestly, and particularly the Levitical, office; but there is no reason to suppose that he distorts the truth to serve that purpose. On the contrary, he fairly states the facts which he has selected from his authorities to illustrate the object he has in view, and sets them forth with substantial veracity. The charges brought against him of distortion and falsification of facts, misinterpretation of incidents and imaginary embellishment of events, cannot be established, and have, we submit, been sufficiently disproved. In short, the picture he gives of the history of the undivided kingdom, and then that of the pre-Exilic kingdom of Judah, is an accurate and truthful one in its main aspect, and in its details.

generally, though coloured, perhaps, by the predominant purpose with which he wrote.

With regard to the speeches put into the mouths of some of the personages mentioned in his narrative, we have no reason to doubt that he quoted correctly the authorities whom he followed so far as they went; in some cases, probably, he had but meagre tradition to guide him, when he could only give the general sense of what had been actually said, so far as he could ascertain it. Indeed, in his report of speeches, he would, probably, have used a somewhat similar method to that which the great historian, Thucydides (i. 22), tells us he followed in his history.

Finally, it is to be noted that the substantial truth of the chronicler's narrative is being gradually established by recent archæological discoveries. The monuments and other records of Egypt for the sixth and seventh centuries B.C. confirm to a considerable extent the statements of the Books of Kings and Chronicles. An interesting article by the learned Dr Sinker, in a recent number of *The Churchman* (July 1901), gives from the Assyrian inscriptions an instance of the confirmation of the story of Manasseh having been brought as a captive to Babylon, and of his subsequent release and return to his kingdom—a story upon which considerable doubts have been cast.

X. State of the Text. This is more imperfect than that of the other books of the Old Testament. Whether it is just the same as it was in our Lord's time it is not easy to say. Several corruptions have, undoubtedly, crept in, if not by deliberate design, yet from the errors of copyists. This is particularly noticeable in the case of numbers, which often differ from those in *Samuel and Kings*, and are less probable than they are, err-

ing generally on the side of exaggeration. 'The tendency of numbers to grow in successive transcriptions' has been noticed, and must be borne in mind. Errors of this class have been usually supposed to be the more likely from the alleged fact that letters were used for numbers in ancient documents. This is a fertile source of error. As the late Bishop Lord A. C. Harvey observes 'There are two classes of clerical errors in regard to numbers. One is the resemblance of certain Hebrew letters to one another. For instance, ב (*beth*) and כ (*caph*) are continually mistaken for one another in MSS. But ב as a numeral means 2, while כ means 70. The letters ד (*daleth*) and ר (*resh*) are scarcely distinguishable from each other; but ד as a numeral means 4, while ר means 200. The other is the habit of explaining 30, 300, 3000 and so on by the number of little dashes appended to the letter expressing three, 'for example:— ג=3, ג׳=30, ג״=300; and so with the other numerals.' (*The Book of Chronicles in Relation to the Pentateuch*, pp. 168, 169.)

There are several omissions, though not of a serious character, nor such as materially to affect the narrative, consisting usually of a word, or few words at most. These are to be found chiefly in the genealogies, where names have been left out of the text, and those that remain in do not accord with the general total of the number assigned to them, *e.g.*, 1 Chron. iii. 22, where the number of Shemaiah's sons is stated to have been six, though only the names of five have been given. There is, as we have already stated, almost certainly one interpolation in the text, viz., 1 Chron. iii. 22-24, which was inserted by a later hand, probably, it has been suggested, that of the prophet Malachi.

With these principal exceptions, and a few others of a minor character, we may regard the text as being substantially the same as that indited by the original author.

The First Book of the

Chronicles

ADAM, Sheth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. *Genealogy from Adam to Canaan*

The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and 5 Tiras. And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, 10 and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and 15 Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim. And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, the Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and

* The beginning of each Chapter of the Authorised Version is indicated by an asterisk.

From the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and
Shem to the Hamathite.
Sons of The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and
Keturah Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul,
5 and Gether, and Meshech. And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born two sons : the name of the one *was* Peleg ; because in his days the earth was divided : and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And Joktan begat
10 Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah, and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, Eber, Peleg, Reu,
15 Serug, Nahor, Terah, Abram ; the same *is* Abraham.

The sons of Abraham ; Isaac, and Ishmael.

These *are* their generations : The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth ; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and
20 Mibsam, Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine : she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and
25 Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan ; Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Midian ; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of *Keturah.*

And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel. *The Sons of Esau*

The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and 5 Timna, and Amalek. The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan. And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* 10 Lotan's sister. The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The sons of 15 Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

Now these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name 20 of his city *was* Dinhabah. And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. And when Husham was dead, Hadad the 25 son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith. And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And

The Sons when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the
of Jacob river reigned in his stead. And when Shaul was
& Judah dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his
stead. And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad
5 reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was*
Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the
daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were;
duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth, duke
10 Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, duke Kenaz,
duke Teman, duke Mibzar, duke Magdiel, duke
Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

—*—

* These *are* the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon,
Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan,
15 Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah:
which three were born unto him of the daughter of
Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of
Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he
20 slew him. And Tamar his daughter in law bare him
Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and
Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.
25 And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of
Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed. And
the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto

him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. And *Sons of*
Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat *Judah*
Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; and Nahshon
begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, and Boaz begat
Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat his 5
firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and
Shimma the third, Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the
fifth, Ozem the sixth, David the seventh: whose
sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of
Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. 10
And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa
was Jether the Ishmeelite.

And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of
Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these;
Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. And when 15
Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath,
which bare him Hur. And Hur begat Uri, and
Uri begat Bezaleel. And afterward Hezron went
in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead,
whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; 20
and she bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair,
who had three and twenty cities in the land of
Gilead. And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the
towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the
towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these 25
belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah,
then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the
father of Tekoa.

Sons of Jerahmeel And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah. Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother
5 of Onam. And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and
10 she bare him Ahban, and Molid. And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children. And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai. And the sons of Jada the brother
15 of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children. And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was*
20 Jarha. And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, and Azariah
25 begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum, and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the

father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father *Sons of*
of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and *Caleb*
Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema
begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem
begat Shammai. And the son of Shammai *was* 5
Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur. And
Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza,
and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez. And the
sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham,
and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maachah, 10
Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. She
bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva
the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea:
and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsa.

These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, 15
the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of
Kirjath-jearim, Salma the father of Beth-lehem,
Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobal the
father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, *and* half
of the Manahethites. And the families of Kirjath- 20
jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the
Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the
Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites. The sons of Salma;
Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the
house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the 25
Zorites. And the families of the scribes which
dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites,
and Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came
of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

Sons of David * Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess: the third, Absalom the son
5 of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months:
10 and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel: Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, and Nogah, and Nepheg,
15 and Japhia, and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

And Solomon's son *was* Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, Joram his son,
20 Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, Amon his son, Josiah his son. And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third
25 Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son, Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, *Jecamiah, Hoshama*, and Nedabiah. And the sons

of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister: and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five. And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the 5 sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and 10 Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

—*—

* The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. And Reaiah the son of 15 Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites. And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi: and Penuel the father of Gedor, 20 and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, 25 and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah. And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. And Coz

Jabez begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of
held in Aharhel the son of Harum.

Honour And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren:
and his mother called his name Jabez, saying,
5 Because I bare him with sorrow. And Jabez called
on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest
bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine
hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep
me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God
10 granted him that which he requested.

And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir,
which *was* the father of Eshton. And Eshton
begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the
father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.
15 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah:
and the sons of Othniel; Hathath. And Meonothai
begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father
of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru,
20 Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah,
Tiria, and Asareel.

And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered,
and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and
25 Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. And
his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor,
and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the
father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of
Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, *Sons of*
the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the *Simeon*
Maachathite.

And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and
Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of 5
Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were*, Er
the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of
Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that
wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea, and 10
Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and
Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-
lehem. And *these are* ancient things. These *were*
the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and
hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work. 15

—*—

The sons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin,
Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul: Shallum his son, Mibsam
his son, Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma;
Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.
And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but 20
his brethren had not many children, neither did all
their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.
And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and
Hazar-shual, and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at
Tolad, and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at 25
Ziklag, and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim,
and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were*
their cities unto the reign of David. And their

Sons of villages *were*, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen,
Simeon and Ashan, five cities: and all their villages that
were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These
were their habitations, and their genealogy.
5 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son
of Amaziah, and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah,
the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, and Elioenai,
and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and
Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, and Ziza the son
10 of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the
son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; these mentioned
by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and
the house of their fathers increased greatly.
And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even*
15 unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for
their flocks. And they found fat pasture and good,
and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for
they of Ham had dwelt there of old. And these
written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king
20 of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations
that were found there, and destroyed them utterly
unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because
there was pasture there for their flocks.
And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon,
25 five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for
their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah,
and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And they smote the
rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt
there unto this day.

* Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, *Sons of*
(for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled *Reuben*
his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the
sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy
is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah 5
prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the
chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:) the
sons, *I say*, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were*,
Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his 10
son, Shimei his son, Micah his son, Reaia his son,
Baal his son, Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser
king of Assyria carried away *captive:* he *was* prince
of the Reubenites. And his brethren by their
families, when the genealogy of their generations was 15
reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, and
Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of
Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-
meon: and eastward he inhabited unto the entering
in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: be- 20
cause their cattle were multiplied in the land of
Gilead. And in the days of Saul they made war with
the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt
in their tents throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

—*—

And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, 25
in the land of Bashan unto Salcah: Joel the chief,
and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in
Bashan. *And their* brethren of the house of their

Sons of fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba,
Reuben, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.
Gad & These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri,
Manasseh the son of Jeroah, the son of Gilead, the son of
5 Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

10 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to
15 bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war. And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab. And they were helped
20 against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him. And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty
25 thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand. For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in *their steads until the* captivity.

And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh *Sons of*
dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto *Levi*
Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.
And these *were* the heads of the house of their
fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, 5
and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty
men of valour, famous men, *and* heads of the house
of their fathers. And they transgressed against the
God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the
gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed 10
before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the
spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-
pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away,
even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half
tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and 15
Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

—✱—

✱ The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Heb-
ron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram;
Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. 20

The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu,
Eleazar, and Ithamar. Eleazar begat Phinehas,
Phinehas begat Abishua, and Abishua begat Bukki,
and Bukki begat Uzzi, and Uzzi begat Zerahiah,
and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, Meraioth begat 25
Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, and Ahitub
begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, and Ahi-
maaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

Sons of and Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that exec*uted*
Levi the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in
Jerusalem:) and Azariah begat Amariah, and
Amariah begat Ahitub, and Ahitub begat Zadok,
5 and Zadok begat Shallum, and Shallum begat Hil-
kiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, and Azariah begat
Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak, and Jehoza-
dak went *into captivity*, when the LORD carried away
Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
10 The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and
Merari. And these *be* the names of the sons of
Gershom; Libni, and Shimei. And the sons of
Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and
Uzziel. The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi.
15 And these *are* the families of the Levites accord-
ing to their fathers. Of Gershom; Libni his son,
Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, Joah his son, Iddo
his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. The sons
of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son,
20 Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son,
and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son,
Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons
of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. *As for* El-
kanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and
25 Nahath his son, Eliab his son, Jeroham his son,
Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the first-
born Vashni, and Abiah. The sons of Merari;
Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

And these *are they* whom David set over the *Levite*
service of song in the house of the LORD, after that *Singers*
the ark had rest. And they ministered before the
dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation
with singing, until Solomon had built the house of 5
the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on
their office according to their order.

And these *are* they that waited with their children.
Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the
son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, the son of Elkanah, 10
the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of
Toah, the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son
of Mahath, the son of Amasai, the son of Elkanah,
the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of
Zephaniah, the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the 15
son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, the son of Izhar,
the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right
hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of
Shimea, the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the 20
son of Malchiah, the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah,
the son of Adaiah, the son of Ethan, the son of
Zimmah, the son of Shimei, the son of Jahath, the
son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the 25
left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi,
the son of Malluch, the son of Hashabiah, the son
of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Amzi,
the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, the son of Mahli,

Levite the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
Priests Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto
all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house
of God.
5 But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of
the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, *and
were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy,
and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all
that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
10 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son,
Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son,
Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, Meraioth his son,
Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his son,
Ahimaaz his son.

—*—

15 Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout
their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of
the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the
lot. And they gave them Hebron in the land of
Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. But
20 the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they
gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the
sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*,
Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her
suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
25 and Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,
and Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with
her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Benjamin;
Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her

suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities. *Cities of the Levites*

And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half *tribe* of Manasseh, 5 by lot, ten cities.

And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen 10 cities.

Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel 15 gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs. And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names. 20

And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs, and 25 Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs, and Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: and out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and

Sons of Levi Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in
5 Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs, and Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal
10 with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, and Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

15 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs: and on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the
20 wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs, and Heshbon with her suburbs, and
25 Jazer with her suburbs.

—*—

* Now the sons of Issachar *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four. And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and

Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men. And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

Sons of Issachar and Benjamin

—*—

The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four. And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher. And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred. The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Thar-

Sons of shish, and Ahishahar. All these the sons of Jediael,
Naphtali, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour,
Manasseh were seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit
and to go out for war *and* battle. Shuppim also, and
Ephraim Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Aher.

—*—

The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

—*—

The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare:
10 (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead: and Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. And Maa-
15 chah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.
20 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah. And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shecham, and Likhi, and Aniam.

—*—

And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and
25 Tahath his son, and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah *his son, and* Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of

Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they *Sons of*
came down to take away their cattle. And Ephraim *Ephraim*
their father mourned many days, and his brethren *& Asher*
came to comfort him. And when he went in to his
wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his 5
name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.
(And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-
horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)
And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah
his son, and Tahan his son, Laadan his son, Ammihud 10
his son, Elishama his son, Non his son, Jehoshuah
his son. And their possessions and habitations *were*,
Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran,
and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof;
Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and 15
the towns thereof: and by the borders of the children
of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach
and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her
towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the
son of Israel. 20

—*—

The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and
Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the
sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the
father of Birzavith. And Heber begat Japhlet, and
Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. And 25
the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and
Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet. And
the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah,

Sons of Benjamin and Aram. And the sons of his brother Helem;
Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The
sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual,
and Beri, and Imrah, Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma,
5 and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. And the sons
of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. And
the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.
All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their*
father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour,
10 chief of the princes. And the number throughout
the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and*
to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

—*—

* Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel
the second, and Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth,
15 and Rapha the fifth. And the sons of Bela were,
Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, and Abishua, and
Naaman, and Ahoah, and Gera, and Shephuphan,
and Huram. And these *are* the sons of Ehud:
these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants
20 of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath: and
Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them,
and begat Uzza, and Ahihud. And Shaharaim
begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had
sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.
25 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia
and Mesha, and Malcham, and Jeuz, and Shachi
and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of
fathers. And of Hushim he begat Abitub,

Elpaal. The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, *Sons of*
and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the *Benjamin*
towns thereof: Beriah also, and Shema, who *were*
heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who
drove away the inhabitants of Gath: and Ahio, 5
Shashak, and Jeremoth, and Zebadiah, and Arad, and
Ader, and Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of
Beriah; and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki,
and Heber, Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab,
the sons of Elpaal; and Jakim, and Zichri, and 10
Zabdi, and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, and
Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of
Shimhi; and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel, and
Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, and Hananiah, and
Elam, and Antothijah, and Iphedeiah, and Penuel, 15
the sons of Shashak; and Shamsherai, and Sheharіah,
and Athaliah, and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri,
the sons of Jeroham. These *were* heads of the
fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt
in Jerusalem. 20

And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose
wife's name *was* Maachah: and his firstborn son
Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. And Mikloth
begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their 25
brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and
Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab,
and Esh-baal. And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-

All Israel reckoned by Genealogies

baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and
5 Zimri begat Moza, and Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: and Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel. And
10 the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

—*—

15 * So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

—*—

Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their
20 possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh; Uthai the son of
25 Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah. *And of the Shilonites*; Asaiah the firstborn, and his

sons. And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah, and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son 5 of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers. 10

Priests & Levites who returned

And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, 15 the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; and their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the 20 work of the service of the house of God.

And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, 25 the son of Asaph; and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

Porters who returned from Exile

And the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren; Shallum *was* the chief; who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of
5 the children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over
10 the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him. *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
15 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office. So they and their children *had* the oversight
20 of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, bywards. In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven days from time to
25 time with them. For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God. And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof

every morning *pertained* to them. And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale. *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. And *some* of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices. And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans. And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath. And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that* work day and night. These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

Residents of Gibeon

—*—

And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* Maachah: and his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. And the son of Jonathan was

Death of Saul & his Sons and Ahaz.

Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri
5 begat Moza; and Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

—*—

10 * Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-
15 shua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these
20 uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. So Saul died, and his three
25 sons, and all his house died together.

And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and *his sons were* dead, then they forsook their cities,

and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. *Death of Saul & his Sons*

And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And 5 when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in 10 the temple of Dagon.

And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, they arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, 15 and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking 20 *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, to inquire *of it;* and inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

—*—

* Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto 25 Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and

David broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said
anointed unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and
King of thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel. There-
Israel fore came all the elders of Israel to the king to
5 Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in
Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David
king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD
by Samuel.

And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem,
10 which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the
inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of
Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither.
Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is*
the city of David. And David said, Whosoever
15 smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain.
So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was
chief.

And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they
called it the city of David. And he built the city
20 round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab
repaired the rest of the city. So David waxed greater
and greater; for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

—*—

These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom
David had, who strengthened themselves with him
25 in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him
king, according to the word of the LORD concerning
Israel. And this *is* the number of the mighty men
whom David had; Jashobeam, an Hachmonite, the

chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against *David's*
three hundred slain *by him* at one time. And after *Mighty*
him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, *Men*
who *was one* of the three mighties. He was with
David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were 5
gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of
ground full of barley; and the people fled from
before the Philistines. And they set themselves in
the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew
the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great 10
deliverance.

Now three of the thirty captains went down to
the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and
the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley
of Rephaim. And David *was* then in the hold, 15
and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-
lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one
would give me drink of the water of the well of
Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate! And the three
brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew 20
water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by
the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but
David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to
the LORD, and said, My God forbid it me, that I
should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of 25
these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for
with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it.
Therefore he would not drink it. These things did
these three mightiest.

David's Mighty Men

And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three. Of the three, he was more honourable than
5 the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and
10 slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day. And he slew an Egyptian, a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's
15 hand, and slew him with his own spear. These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties. Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

20 Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite, Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the
25 Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Baharu-

mite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Hashem *David's*
the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the *Friends in*
Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, *Ziklag*
Eliphal the son of Ur, Hepher the Mecherathite,
Ahijah the Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai 5
the son of Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan,
Mibhar the son of Haggeri, Zelek the Ammonite,
Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the
son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, Adina 10
the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the
Reubenites, and thirty with him, Hanan the son
of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, Uzzia the
Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan
the Aroerite, Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his 15
brother, the Tizite, Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai,
and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the
Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

—*—

* Now these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag,
while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the 20
son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men,
helpers of the war. *They were* armed with bows,
and could use both the right hand and the left in
hurling stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even*
of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. The chief *was* 25
Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the
Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of
Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

David's and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among
Friends in the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and
Ziklag Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,
Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah,
5 and Shephatiah the Haruphite, Elkanah, and Jesiah,
and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the
Korhites, and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of
Jeroham of Gedor.

And of the Gadites there separated themselves
10 unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of
might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could
handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the
faces of lions, and *were* as swift as the roes upon the
mountains; Ezer the first, Obadiah the second,
15 Eliab the third, Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah
the fifth, Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, Johanan
the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, Jeremiah the tenth,
Machbanai the eleventh. These *were* of the sons of
Gad, captains of the host: one of the least *was* over
20 an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. These
are they that went over Jordan in the first month,
when it had overflown all his banks; and they put to
flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east,
and toward the west.

25 And there came of the children of Benjamin and
Judah to the hold unto David. And David went
out to meet them, and answered and said unto them,
If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine
heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to

betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*. *David's Friends in Ziklag*

Then the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, 5

Thine *are we*, David,
And on thy side, thou son of Jesse:
Peace, peace *be* unto thee,
And peace *be* to thine helpers;
For thy God helpeth thee. 10

Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the 15 Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to *the jeopardy of* our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, 20 captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh. And they helped David against the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until 25 *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, accord-

List of David's Adherents

ing to the word of the LORD. The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the
5 war, seven thousand and one hundred. Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred; and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of
10 his father's house twenty and two captains. And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight
15 hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had
20 understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment. Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand,
25 which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand. And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. And of Asher,

such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. 5

List of David's Adherents

All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king. And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: 10 for their brethren had prepared for them. Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, 15 and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

—•—

* And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader. And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it* 20 *seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves 25 unto us: and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.

And all the congregation said that they would do

The Ark so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the
brought people.
from So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor
Kirjath- of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring
jearim the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. And David
went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-
jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence
the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the
cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.
10 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart
out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio
drave the cart. And David and all Israel played
before God with all *their* might, and with singing,
and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels,
15 and with cymbals, and with trumpets.
And when they came unto the threshingfloor of
Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark;
for the oxen stumbled. And the anger of the LORD
was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, be-
20 cause he put his hand to the ark: and there he died
before God. And David was displeased, because
the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore
that place is called Perez-uzza to this day. And
David was afraid of God that day, saying, How
25 shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me? So David
brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of
David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-
edom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained
with the family of Obed-edom in his house three

months. And the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had. *House & Family*

—*—

* Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house. And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel. 5

And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters. Now these 10 *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet. 15

And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them. And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And 20 David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand. So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. 25 Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place

David Baal-perazim. And when they had left their g*ods*
smites the there, David gave a commandment, and they w*ere*
Philistines burned with fire.

And the Philistines yet again spread themselves
5 abroad in the valley. Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops
10 of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

15 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

—*—

* And *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. Then David said, None ought to carry
20 the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place,
25 which he had prepared for it. And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites: of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty: of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief,

and his brethren two hundred and twenty: of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty: of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred: of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore: of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

Ark brought to Jerusalem

And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, and said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it. For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy. So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the

Levites & Singers appointed sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; and with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and
5 Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass; and
10 Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth; and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.
15 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah,
20 and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of
25 the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, *Rejoicings*
and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, *over the*
and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: *Ark*
David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant 5
of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the
cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making
a noise with psalteries and harps.

And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of
the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the 10
daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king
David dancing and playing: and she despised him
in her heart.

* So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the
midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and 15
they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before
God. And when David had made an end of offer-
ing the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he
blessed the people in the name of the LORD. And
he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and 20
woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good
piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.

And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister
before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to
thank and praise the LORD God of Israel: Asaph 25
the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and
Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab,
and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with psal-
teries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with

David's cymbals; Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with
Psalm of trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of
Thanks- God.
giving Then on that day David delivered first *this psalm*
5 to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his
brethren.
Give thanks unto the LORD,
Call upon his name,
Make known his deeds among the people.
10 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him,
Talk ye of all his wondrous works.
Glory ye in his holy name:
Let the heart of them rejoice
That seek the LORD.
15 Seek the LORD and his strength,
Seek his face continually.
Remember his marvellous works
That he hath done,
His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
20 O ye seed of Israel his servant,
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
He *is* the LORD our God;
His judgments *are* in all the earth.
Be ye mindful always of his covenant;
25 The word *which* he commanded to a thousand
generations;
Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham,
And of his oath unto Isaac;
And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law,

And to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant, *David's Psalm of Thanks-giving*
Saying,
Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
The lot of your inheritance;
When ye were but few, 5
Even a few, and strangers in it.
And *when* they went from nation to nation,
And from *one* kingdom to another people;
He suffered no man to do them wrong:
Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes, 10
Saying,
Touch not mine anointed,
And do my prophets no harm.
Sing unto the LORD, all the earth;
Shew forth from day to day his salvation. 15
Declare his glory among the heathen;
His marvellous works among all nations.
For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised:
He also *is* to be feared above all gods.
For all the gods of the people *are* idols: 20
But the LORD made the heavens.
Glory and honour *are* in his presence;
Strength and gladness *are* in his place.
Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people,
Give unto the LORD glory and strength. 25
Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name:
Bring an offering, and come before him:
Worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
Fear before him, all the earth:

David's Psalm of Thanksgiving

The world also shall be stable,
That it be not moved.
Let the heavens be glad,
And let the earth rejoice:
5 And let *men* say among the nations,
The LORD reigneth.
Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof:
Let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
Then shall the trees of the wood sing out
10 At the presence of the LORD,
Because he cometh to judge the earth.
O give thanks unto the LORD;
For *he is* good;
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
15 And say ye,
Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us together,
And deliver us from the heathen,
That we may give thanks to thy holy name,
20 *And* glory in thy praise.
Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel
For ever and ever.

And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

25 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of

Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* porters: and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel; and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever; and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* porters.

David proposes to build the Temple

5

10

And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

15

—❋—

* Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet,

Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains. Then Nathan said unto David,

20

Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in: for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel

25

God's unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and
Message from *one* tabernacle *to another*. Wheresoever I have
to David walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the
judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my
5 people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house
of cedars? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto
my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I
took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from following
the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my
10 people Israel: and I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine
enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name
like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.
Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and
15 will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place,
and shall be moved no more; neither shall the
children of wickedness waste them any more, as at
the beginning, and since the time that I commanded
judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover I will
20 subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee
that the LORD will build thee an house. And it shall
come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou
must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up
thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and
25 I will establish his kingdom. He shall build me an
house, and I will stablish his throne for ever. I
will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I
will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it*
from him that was before thee: but I will settle him

in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

David's Prayer in Response

According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

And David the king came and sat before the LORD, 5 and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according 10 to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making 15 known all *these* great things. O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own 20 people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. There- 25 fore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified

David's for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of
Victories Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of
over his David thy servant *be* established before thee. For
Foes thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt
5 build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found
in his heart to pray before thee. And now, LORD,
thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto
thy servant: now therefore let it please thee to bless
the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee
10 for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be*
blessed for ever.

—*—

* Now after this it came to pass, that David smote
the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath
and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.
15 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became
David's servants, *and* brought gifts. And David
smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he
went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.
And David took from him a thousand chariots,
20 and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand
footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses*,
but reserved of them an hundred chariots. And
when the Syrians of Damascus came to help
Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians
25 two and twenty thousand men. Then David put
garrisons in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became
David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the
LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

And David took the shields of gold that were on *David's*
the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to *Officers*
Jerusalem. Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun,
cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much
brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and 5
the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David
had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;
he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to inquire of
his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had 10
fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for
Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and *with him* all
manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. Them
also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the
silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; 15
from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of
Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the
Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.
And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites 20
became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved
David whithersoever he went.

So David reigned over all Israel, and executed
judgment and justice among all his people.

And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; 25
and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder. And
Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of
Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;
and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the

Hanun's Insult to David

Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief about the king.

—*—

* Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son
5 reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the
10 children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to
15 overthrow, and to spy out the land? Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men
20 were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and
25 the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah. So they hired thirty and two thousand

chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; *War with*
who came and pitched before Medeba. And the *Ammon*
children of Ammon gathered themselves together *& Syria*
from their cities, and came to battle.

And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and 5
all the host of the mighty men. And the children
of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array
before the gate of the city: and the kings that were
come *were* by themselves in the field. Now when
Joab saw that the battle was set against him before 10
and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel,
and put *them* in array against the Syrians. And the
rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of
Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array
against the children of Ammon. And he said, If 15
the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt
help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong
for thee, then I will help thee. Be of good courage,
and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people,
and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do 20
that which is good in his sight.

So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew
nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they
fled before him. And when the children of Ammon
saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled 25
before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city.
Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

And when the Syrians saw that they were put to
the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and

Defeat of Ammon & Syria

drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

—*—

* And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city. And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with

harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

Defeat of the Philistines

And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued. And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam. And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot:* and he also was the son of the giant. But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him. These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

—❋—

* And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

David tempted to number the People Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto
5 David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's
10 word was abominable to Joab.

And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy
15 servant; for I have done very foolishly.

And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee. So Gad came to
20 David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence,
25 in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait:

let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

The Pestilence in Jerusalem

So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. 5

And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 10 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sack-cloth, fell upon their faces. 15 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; 20 but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. 25 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD. And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was

David threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan,
sacrifices Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the
to God threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his*
face to the ground.

5 Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of
this threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein
unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full
price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.
And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and
10 let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his
eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings,
and the threshing instruments for wood, and the
wheat for the meat offering; I give it all. And
king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily
15 buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that*
which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings
without cost. So David gave to Ornan for the
place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. And
David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered
20 burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon
the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by
fire upon the altar of burnt offering. And the LORD
commanded the angel; and he put up his sword
again into the sheath thereof.

25 At that time when David saw that the LORD had
answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the
Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. For the tabernacle
of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness,
and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season

in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD. *The Plague stayed*

—✻—

✻ Then David said, This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel. 5

—✻—

And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight; also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David. 10 15

And David said, Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death. 20

Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel. And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God: but the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, 25

David's Charge to Solomon

and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest;
5 and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish
10 the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee. Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge
15 concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not,
20 nor be dismayed. Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and
25 stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work. Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron,

there is no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee. *David's Commands to the Princes*

David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

—✻—

* So when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

—•—

And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges: moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

And David divided them into courses among

Divisions of the Levites

the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Of the Gershonites *were*, Laadan, and Shimei. The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and
5 Zetham, and Joel, three. The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan. And the sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei. And
10 Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of Amram; Aaron and
15 Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons
20 were named of the tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer. Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief. And the sons of Eliezer *were*, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very
25 many. Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief. Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and *Jesiah the second.*

The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them. The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. 5

The Office of the Levites

These *were* the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward. 10 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever: and also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof. For by the last words of David 15 the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above: because their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the 20 service of the house of God; both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size; and to stand every morning to 25 thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even; and to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded

Courses of the Sons of Aaron

unto them, continually before the LORD: and that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in
5 the service of the house of the LORD.

—o—

* Now *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar
10 and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the
15 sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another;
20 for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the
25 priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

The other Sons of Levi

And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. And the sons *of Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir. The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah. The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. The sons of Merari by Jaaziah;

Order of the Service of Song

Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons. Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel. The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth.
5 These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers. These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites,
10 even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

—*—

* Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with
15 harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was: Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied
20 according to the order of the king. Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD. Of
25 Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, *Mallothi,* Hothir, *and* Mahazioth: all these *were*

the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, 5 for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight. 10

Order of the Service of Song

And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve: the third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, 15 and his brethren, *were* twelve: the fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, 20 his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the eleventh to 25 Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the four-

Courses of the Porters or Door-keepers

teenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his breth
were twelve: the fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his s
and his brethren, *were* twelve: the sixteenth
Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were*
5 twelve: the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, *his* sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the twentieth to Eliathah,
10 *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his
15 brethren, *were* twelve: the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

—*—

* Concerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the
20 sons of Asaph. And the sons of Meshelemiah *were* Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the
25 firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him. Also unto Shemaiah his son

were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of *Courses of*
their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour. *the Porters*
The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and *or Door-*
Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, *keepers*
Elihu, and Semachiah. All these of the sons of 5
Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren,
able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore
and two of Obed-edom. And Meshelemiah had
sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen. Also
Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri 10
the chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet
his father made him the chief;) Hilkiah the second,
Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the
sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen. Among
these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among 15
the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to
minister in the house of the LORD.

And they cast lots, as well the small as the great,
according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.
And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for 20
Zechariah his son, a wise counseller, they cast lots;
and his lot came out northward. To Obed-edom
southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.
To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward,
with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the 25
going up, ward against ward. Eastward *were* six
Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day,
and toward Asuppim two *and* two. At Parbar
westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

Keepers of the These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

Treasures And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the
5 dedicated things.

As concerning the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the
10 treasures of the house of the LORD. Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites: and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures. And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and
15 Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds,
20 and the captains of the host, had dedicated. Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD. And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated;
25 *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his

brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king. Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

Civil Officials

—*—

* Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

Over the first course for the first month *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. And over the course of the second month *was* Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand. The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of

Captains of the Host Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son. The fourth
5 *captain* for the fourth month *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
10 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four
15 thousand. The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course
20 *were* twenty and four thousand. The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children
25 of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of

the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of *Other*
the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah: of *Officials*
the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the
Aaronites, Zadok: of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the
brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of 5
Michael: of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah:
of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel: of the
children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of
the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:
of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son 10
of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:
of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were*
the princes of the tribes of Israel.

But David took not the number of them from
twenty years old and under: because the LORD had 15
said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the
heavens. Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number,
but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it
against Israel; neither was the number put in the
account of the chronicles of king David. 20

And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the
son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields,
in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles,
was Jehonathan the son of Uzziah: and over them
that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground 25
was Ezri the son of Chelub: and over the vineyards
was Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the
vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiph-
mite: and over the olive trees and the sycomore trees

David's that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan *the*
Address Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:
to the and over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai
Princes the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the
5 valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai: over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite: and over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

10 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counseller, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons: and Ahithophel *was* the king's counseller: and Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion: and after Ahithophel *was* Je-
15 hoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

—*—

* And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the
20 captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

25 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the

The Temple to be built

footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building: but God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed blood. Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of 5 my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel: and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given 10 me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father. Moreover 15 I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day. Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of 20 the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the 25 LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Take heed now; for the

David's Charge to Solomon

LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the
5 treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat, and the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of
10 the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things: also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD. *He gave* of gold by weight
15 for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service: even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick,
20 and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick. And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise*
25 silver for the tables of silver: also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver: and for the altar of incense refined gold by

weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD. All *this, said David*, the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern. 5

David's Charge to Solomon

And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of 10 the LORD. And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the 15 princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

* Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* 20 great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.* Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, 25 and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. Moreover, because I have set my affec-

Offerings for the Temple

tion to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, *even* three thousand
5 talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:* the gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And
10 who *then* is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered
15 willingly, and gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. And they with whom *precious* stones
20 were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also
25 rejoiced with great joy.

Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the

glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine;* thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all. Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and 5 might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all. Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things 10 *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding. O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee 15 an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own. I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I 20 seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee: and give 25 unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

David's Prayer for the Temple

Sacrifices offered And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the
5 king. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all
10 Israel: and did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness.

And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest. Then
15 Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. And
20 the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all
25 Israel. And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, *and honour:* and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer, with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, 5 and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

The Acts of David

The Second Book of the
Chronicles

Solomon succeeds David

AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the
5 captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers. So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of
10 God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness. But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. Moreover the brasen
15 altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it. And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the
20 congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and *said unto him,* Ask what I shall give thee.

And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed *Solomon's*
great mercy unto David my father, and hast made *Prayer for*
me to reign in his stead. Now, O LORD God, let *Wisdom*
thy promise unto David my father be established:
for thou hast made me king over a people like 5
the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now
wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come
in before this people: for who can judge this thy
people, *that is so* great?

And God said to Solomon, Because this was in 10
thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth,
or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet
hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and
knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my
people, over whom I have made thee king: wisdom 15
and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give
thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of
the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither
shall there any after thee have the like.

Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high 20
place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before
the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over
Israel.

And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen:
and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and 25
twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the
chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And
the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous*
as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore

Solomon trees that *are* in the vale for abundance. And
begins the Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen
Temple yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at
a price. And they fetched up, and brought forth out
5 of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver,
and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought
they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and
for the kings of Syria, by their means.

—*—

* And Solomon determined to build an house for the
10 name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.
And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand
men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew
in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred
to oversee them.

15 And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre,
saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and
didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell
therein, *even so deal with me*. Behold, I build an
house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate
20 *it* to him, *and* to burn before him sweet incense, and
for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings
morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new
moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our
God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.
25 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is*
our God above all gods. But who is able to build
him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens
cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should

build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before *Sends to*
him? Send me now therefore a man cunning to *Huram of*
work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, *Tyre*
and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can
skill to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me 5
in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father
did provide. Send me also cedar trees, fir trees,
and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that
thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and,
behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, even 10
to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house
which I am about to build *shall be* wonderful great.
And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers
that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten
wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and 15
twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand
baths of oil.

Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing,
which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath
loved his people, he hath made thee king over them. 20
Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of
Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given
to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence
and understanding, that might build an house for the
LORD, and an house for his kingdom. And now I 25
have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding,
of Huram my fathers, the son of a woman of the
daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre,
skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron,

The Strangers numbered

in stone, and in timber, In purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the
5 cunning men of my lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will
10 bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

And Solomon numbered all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were
15 found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set
20 the people a work.

—*—

* Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan
25 the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was

instructed for the building of the house of God. *The*
The length by cubits after the first measure *was* *Temple*
threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. *described*
And the porch that *was* in the front *of the house*,
the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the 5
house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred
and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.
And the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which
he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees
and chains. And he garnished the house with 10
precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of
Parvaim. He overlaid also the house, the beams, the
posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof,
with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls. And
he made the most holy house, the length whereof 15
was according to the breadth of the house, twenty
cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he
overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred
talents. And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels
of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with 20
gold.

And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, 25
reaching to the wall of the house: and the other
wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing
of the other cherub. And *one* wing of the other
cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the

The house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also,*
Temple joining to the wing of the other cherub. The wings
described of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty
cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces
5 *were* inward.

And he made the vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

Also he made before the house two pillars of
10 thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits. And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains. And he
15 reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

* Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits
20 the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did com-
25 pass it round about. And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north,

and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

Furniture of the Temple

He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in. And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold.

Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass. And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Huram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God; *to wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars; and four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths;

The Temple completed two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the pillars. He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases; one sea, and twelve oxen under it.
5 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.
10 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

And Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the house of God, the golden altar also, and the
15 tables whereon the shewbread *was set;* moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that perfect gold; and the snuffers, and
20 the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

* Thus all the work that Solomon made for the
25 house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and *The Ark* all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of *brought in* the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion. 5

Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which *was* in the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, 10 and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up. Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor 15 numbered for multitude.

And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims: for the cherubims spread forth 20 *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there 25 it is unto this day. *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

Solomon's Address to the People

And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course: also the Levites *which were* the singers, all
5 of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:) it
10 came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For
15 *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD; so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

—*—

20 * Then said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

And the king turned his face, and blessed the
25 whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake

with his mouth to my father David, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel: but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart: notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

Solomon's Address to the People

And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: for Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down

Solomon's upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel,
Prayer of and spread forth his hands toward heaven, and said,
Dedication O LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee
in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest
5 covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that
walk before thee with all their hearts: thou which
hast kept with thy servant David my father that
which thou hast promised him; and spakest with
thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it*
10 *is* this day. Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel,
keep with thy servant David my father that which
thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail
thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of
Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their
15 way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before
me. Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy
word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy
servant David.

But will God in very deed dwell with men on
20 the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens
cannot contain thee; how much less this house
which I have built!

Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy
servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God,
25 to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy
servant prayeth before thee: that thine eyes may be
open upon this house day and night, upon the place
whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy
name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy

servant prayeth toward this place. Hearken there- *Solomon's*
fore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy *Dedication*
people Israel, which they shall make toward this *Prayer*
place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from
heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive. 5

If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be
laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come
before thine altar in this house; then hear thou from
heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting
the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own 10
head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him
according to his righteousness.

And if thy people Israel be put to the worse
before the enemy, because they have sinned against
thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and 15
pray and make supplication before thee in this house;
then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin
of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the
land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, 20
because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they
pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and
turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;
then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of
thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou 25
hast taught them the good way, wherein they should
walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast
given unto thy people for an inheritance.

If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence,

Solomon's if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers;
Dedication if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their
Prayer land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be: then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever
5 shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house: then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto
10 all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:) that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not
15 of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house; then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all
20 that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

If thy people go out to war against their enemies
25 by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name; then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near; yet *if* they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly; if they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name: then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

Solomon's Dedication Prayer

Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

Now therefore

Arise, O Lord God, into thy resting place,
Thou, and the ark of thy strength:
Let thy priests, O Lord God, be clothed with salvation,
And let thy saints rejoice in goodness.
O Lord God, turn not away the face of thine anointed:
Remember the mercies of David thy servant.

Glory of the Lord fills the Temple

* Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house. And the priests could
5 not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the
10 house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*,

For *he is* good;
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. And
20 the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded
25 trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which

Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

The Dedication Feast

Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt. And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

—*—

And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice. If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; if my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer

The that is made in this place. For now have I chosen
Lord's and sanctified this house, that my name may be there
Promise to for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there
Solomon perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk
5 before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments; then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying,
10 There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel. But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my
15 land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations. And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that
20 passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house? And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on
25 other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

—*—

* And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD,

and his own house, that the cities which Huram had *Solomon's*
restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused *Buildings*
the children of Israel to dwell there.

And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and pre-
vailed against it. And he built Tadmor in the 5
wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in
Hamath. Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and
Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls,
gates, and bars; and Baalath, and all the store cities
that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the 10
cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired
to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and through-
out all the land of his dominion.

As for all the people *that were* left of the Hittites,
and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, 15
and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel, *but* of
their children, who were left after them in the land,
whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did
Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. But of
the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants 20
for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief
of his captains, and captains of his chariots and
horsemen.

And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's
officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule 25
over the people.

And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh
out of the city of David unto the house that he had
built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell

Solomon's in the house of David king of Israel, because *the Temple places are* holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath *Ritual* come.

Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the
5 LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch, even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the
10 feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise
15 and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded. And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and
20 Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD
25 was perfected.

Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom. And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they

went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

Arrival of the Queen of Sheba

—o—

* And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard 5 questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: 10 and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his 15 servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I 20 heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom: howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard. 25 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which

he delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king
s of for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved
mon Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he
thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

5 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

And the servants also of Huram, and the servants
10 of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones. And the king made *of* the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the
15 land of Judah.

And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

—*—

20 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; beside *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver
25 to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target. And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold

went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays: and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom. And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

Solomon's Wealth & Wisdom

And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of

Solomon's Death; Rehoboam succeeds

Egypt. And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance. And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out
5 of all lands.

Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam
10 the son of Nebat?

And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

—*—

15 * And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam re-
20 turned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put
25 upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old

men that had stood before Solomon his father while *Rehoboam*
he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to *accepts*
return answer to this people? And they spake unto *Foolish*
him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please *Advice*
them, and speak good words to them, they will be 5
thy servants for ever.

But he forsook the counsel which the old men
gave him, and took counsel with the young men
that were brought up with him, that stood before him.
And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we 10
may return answer to this people, which have spoken
to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy
father did put upon us? And the young men that
were brought up with him spake unto him, saying,
Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto 15
thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but
make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou
say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than
my father's loins. For whereas my father put a
heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: 20
my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise*
you with scorpions.

So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam
on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come
again to me on the third day. And the king answered 25
them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the
counsel of the old men, and answered them after the
advice of the young men, saying, My father made
your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father

accepts scorpions.

Foolish Advice So the king hearkened not unto the people: *for* the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents. But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

—*—

* And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin,

saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam. 5

Breach between Judah & Israel

And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and 10 Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine. And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side. 15

And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts. For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam 20 and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD: and he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made. And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to 25 seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers. So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years:

Rehoboam for three years they walked in the way of David and
forsakes Solomon.

God And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter
of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail
5 the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; which bare
him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.
And after her he took Maachah the daughter of
Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and
Ziza, and Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved
10 Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his
wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen
wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty
and eight sons, and threescore daughters.) And
Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the
15 chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought*
to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and
dispersed of all his children throughout all the
countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced
city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And
20 he desired many wives.

—o—

* And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had
established the kingdom, and had strengthened him-
self, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel
with him.

25 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king
Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against
Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the
LORD, with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore

thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Lubims, the Sukkiims and the Ethiopians. And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem. 5

Shishak prevails against Judah

Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of 10 Shishak.

Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

And when the LORD saw that they humbled 15 themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Neverthe- 20 less they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of 25 the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made. Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed

Abijah succeeds Rehoboam

them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house. And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into
5 the guard chamber. And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jeru-
10 salem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was*
15 Naamah an Ammonitess. And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there*
20 *were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

—*—

* Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam
25 began Abijah to reign over Judah. He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.

And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

And Abijah set the battle in array with an army *War with*
of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand *Jeroboam*
chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array
against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men,
being mighty men of valour. 5

And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim,
which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou
Jeroboam, and all Israel; Ought ye not to know
that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over
Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons 10
by a covenant of salt? Yet Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is
risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord. And
there are gathered unto him vain men, the children
of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against 15
Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam
was young and tenderhearted, and could not with-
stand them. And now ye think to withstand the
kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of
David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* 20
with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you
for gods. Have ye not cast out the priests of the
LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have
made you priests after the manner of the nations of
other lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate 25
himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the*
same may be a priest of *them that are* no gods. But
as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not
forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto

Jeroboam the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites
defeated *wait* upon *their* business: and they burn unto the
LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices
and sweet incense: the shewbread also *set they in*
5 *order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of
gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening:
for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but
ye have forsaken him. And, behold, God himself
is with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sound-
10 ing trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children
of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of
your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come
about behind them: so they were before Judah, and
15 the ambushment *was* behind them. And when
Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before
and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the
priests sounded with the trumpets. Then the men
of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah
20 shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam
and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. And the
children of Israel fled before Judah: and God
delivered them into their hand. And Abijah and
his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there
25 fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen
men.

Thus the children of Israel were brought under at
that time, and the children of Judah prevailed,
because they relied upon the LORD God of their

fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof. Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died. But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

The Good Reign of Asa

And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

—•—

* So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God: for he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves: and commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest. Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land

Asa is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD
defeats the our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us
Ethiopians rest on every side. So they built and prospered.
And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and
5 spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out
of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two
hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty
men of valour.

And there came out against them Zerah the Ethi-
10 opian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three
hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah. Then
Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in
array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said,
15 LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with
many, or with them that have no power: help us, O
LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name
we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our
God; let not man prevail against thee.

20 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa,
and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. And
Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them
unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown,
that they could not recover themselves; for they
25 were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host;
and they carried away very much spoil. And they
smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear
of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all
the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in

them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

Azariah's Prophecy

—*—

* And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded: and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries. And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity. Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD. And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of

Asa's Religious Reforms

Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him. So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the
5 reign of Asa. And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their
10 soul; that whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all Judah re-
15 joiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

And also *concerning* Maachah the mother of Asa
20 the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron. But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was
25 perfect all his days. And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

* In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying, *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease. Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

War with Israel

And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

Asa re- For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout
buked by the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf
Hanani of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein
thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth
5 thou shalt have wars.

Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

10 And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceed-
15 ing *great:* yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the
20 city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

—*—

* And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and
25 strengthened himself against Israel. And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. And

the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked *Jehos-*
in the first ways of his father David, and sought not *haphat's*
unto Baalim; but sought to the *LORD* God of his *Good*
father, and walked in his commandments, and not *Reign*
after the doings of Israel. Therefore the LORD 5
stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah
brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches
and honour in abundance. And his heart was lifted
up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away
the high places and groves out of Judah. 10

Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his
princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to
Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to
teach in the cities of Judah. And with them *he sent*
Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, 15
and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan,
and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah,
Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram,
priests. And they taught in Judah, and *had* the
book of the law of the LORD with them, and went 20
about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught
the people.

And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms
of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they
made no war against Jehoshaphat. Also *some* of the 25
Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute
silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven
thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand
and seven hundred he goats. And Jehoshaphat waxed

Jehoshaphat's Mighty Men

great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store. And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

5 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand. And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two
10 hundred and fourscore thousand. And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour. And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with
15 him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand. And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war. These waited on the king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities
20 throughout all Judah.

—*—

* Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab. And after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abund-
25 ance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead?

And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

Jehoshaphat insists on consulting God

And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day. Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand. 10

But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied 15 good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. And the king of Israel called for one *of his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. 20

And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah 25 the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-

Micaiah's Jeering Words

gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the
5 prophets *declare* good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

10 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and
20 the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

25 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left. And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at

Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this *The*
manner, and another saying after that manner. Then *Vision of*
there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, *the Lying*
and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said *Spirit*
unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go out, 5
and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou
shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so. Now
therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit
in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD 10
hath spoken evil against thee.

Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near,
and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which
way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak
unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt 15
see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner
chamber to hide thyself.

Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah,
and carry him back to Amon the governor of the
city, and to Joash the king's son: and say, Thus 20
saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed
him with bread of affliction and with water of afflic-
tion, until I return in peace.

And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in
peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And 25
he said, Hearken, all ye people.

—✻—

So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of
Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of

War between Israel & Syria

Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

5 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they
10 said, It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him. For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it
15 was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn
20 thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded. And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

—*—

25 * And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son *of Hanani* the seer went out to meet him, and said to *king Jehoshaphat*, Shouldest thou help the ungodly,

and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD. Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God. 5

Hanani rebukes Jehoshaphat

—*—

And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

And he set judges in the land throughout all the 10 fenced cities of Judah, city by city, and said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you in the judgment. Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it:* for *there is* no 15 iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and 20 for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between 25 blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath

Jehos- come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do,
haphat's and ye shall not trespass. And, behold, Amariah
Prayer the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD;
to God and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the
5 house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the
Levites *shall be* officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

—*—

* It came to pass after this also, *that* the children of
Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them
10 *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. Then there came some that told
Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude
against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria;
and, behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is*
15 En-gedi.

And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek
the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.
And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask
help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah
20 they came to seek the LORD.

And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of
Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD,
before the new court, and said, O LORD God of our
fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not*
25 thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in
thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none
is able to withstand thee? *Art* not thou our God,
who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before

thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of *The*
Abraham thy friend for ever? And they dwelt *Prophecy*
therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for *of Jahaziel*
thy name, saying, If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as*
the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we 5
stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy
name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our
affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. And now,
behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and
mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, 10
when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they
turned from them, and destroyed them not; behold,
I say, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of
thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.
O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have 15
no might against this great company that cometh
against us; neither know we what to do: but our
eyes *are* upon thee.

And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their
little ones, their wives, and their children. 20

Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son
of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a
Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the
LORD in the midst of the congregation; and he said,
Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, 25
and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD
unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of
this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but
God's. To morrow go ye down against them:

Jehos- behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye
haphat's shall find them at the end of the brook, before the
Address to wilderness of Jeruel. Ye shall not *need* to fight in
the People this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the
5 salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and
Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow
go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.
And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to
the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of
10 Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the
LORD. And the Levites, of the children of the
Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites,
stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a
loud voice on high.
15 And they rose early in the morning, and went
forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they
went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O
Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in
the LORD your God, so shall ye be established;
20 believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. And when
he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers
unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of
holiness, as they went out before the army, and to
say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for
25 ever.
And when they began to sing and to praise, the
LORD set ambushments against the children of
Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come
against Judah; and they were smitten. For the

children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. *Moab & Ammon despoiled*

And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped. And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel. So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

Alliance with Ahaziah

And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
5 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.
10 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join
15 himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly: and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber. Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying,
20 Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

—*—

* Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And
25 Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Je-

hoshaphat king of Israel. And their father gave them *Jehoram's Reign*
great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious
things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom
gave he to Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn.

Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom 5
of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all
his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the
princes of Israel.

Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned eight years in 10
Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings
of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had
the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that*
which was evil in the eyes of the LORD. Howbeit
the LORD would not destroy the house of David, 15
because of the covenant that he had made with
David, and as he promised to give a light to him and
to his sons for ever.

In his days the Edomites revolted from under the
dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king. 20
Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all
his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and
smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and
the captains of the chariots. So the Edomites re-
volted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. 25
The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under
his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God
of his fathers.

Moreover he made high places in the mountains of

Fate of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to
Jehoram commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto.*

And there came a writing to him from Elijah the
prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David
5 thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways
of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa
king of Judah, but hast walked in the way of the
kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the in-
habitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the
10 whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain
thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better
than thyself: behold, with a great plague will the
LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy
wives, and all thy goods: and thou *shalt have* great
15 sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels
fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram
the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians,
that *were* near the Ethiopians: and they came up
20 into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all
the substance that was found in the king's house,
and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was
never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest
of his sons.

25 And after all this the LORD smote him in his
bowels with an incurable disease. And it came to
pass, that in process of time, after the end of two
years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness:
so he died of sore diseases. And his people made

no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. *Ahaziah's*
Thirty and two years old was he when he began to *Wicked*
reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and *Reign*
departed without being desired. Howbeit they
buried him in the city of David, but not in the 5
sepulchres of the kings.

—❋—

* And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah
his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of
men that came with the Arabians to the camp had
slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram 10
king of Judah reigned. Forty and two years old
was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned
one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was*
Athaliah the daughter of Omri. He also walked in
the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was 15
his counseller to do wickedly. Wherefore he did
evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of
Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death
of his father to his destruction. He walked also
after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son 20
of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king
of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote
Joram. And he returned to be healed in Jezreel
because of the wounds which were given him at
Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. 25

And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah
went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at
Jezreel, because he was sick. And the destruction

Athaliah usurps the Throne

of Azariah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. And it
5 came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them. And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was
10 hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

15 But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's
20 sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he was with them
25 hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

—*—

* And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah

the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, *Action of*
and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son *Jehoiada*
of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into *the Priest*
covenant with him. And they went about in Judah,
and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, 5
and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came
to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a
covenant with the king in the house of God.

And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son
shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of 10
David. This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third
part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests
and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the doors;
and a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a
third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the 15
people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the
LORD. But let none come into the house of the
LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the
Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all
the people shall keep the watch of the LORD. And 20
the Levites shall compass the king round about,
every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to
death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in,
and when he goeth out. 25

So the Levites and all Judah did according to all
things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and
took every man his men that were to come in on the
sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the

Joash sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the
crowned; courses. Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to
Athaliah the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and
slain shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in
5 the house of God. And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

Then they brought out the king's son, and put
10 upon him the crown, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.

Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people
15 into the house of the LORD: and she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick,
20 and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso
25 followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD. So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and *Jehoiada's*
between all the people, and between the king, that *Reforms*
they should be the LORD's people. Then all the
people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down,
and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and 5
slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of
the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites,
whom David had distributed in the house of the
LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it* 10
is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and
with singing, *as it was ordained* by David. And he
set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD,
that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter
in. And he took the captains of hundreds, and the 15
nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the
people of the land, and brought down the king from
the house of the LORD: and they came through the
high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon
the throne of the kingdom. 20

And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the
city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with
the sword.

—*—

* Joash *was* seven years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's 25
name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Joash
did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all
the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took

Collection for him two wives; and he begat sons and
for Repair daughters.
of the And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was
Temple minded to repair the house of the LORD. And he
5 gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.
10 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of
15 Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

20 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD. And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God, *laid* upon Israel in
25 the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the

Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king 5 and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD. 10

Death of Jehoiada

So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it. And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels 15 for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days 20 when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

—*—

Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes 25 of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served

Joash groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and
orders Jerusalem for this their trespass. Yet he sent pro-
Zechariah phets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD;
to be stoned and they testified against them: but they would not
5 give ear.

And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that
10 ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD. Thus Joash the
15 king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that*
20 the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians came with a small com-
25 pany of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

And when they were departed from him, (for

they left him in great diseases,) his own servants *Amaziah's*
conspired against him for the blood of the sons of *Reign*
Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he
died: and they buried him in the city of David, but
they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. 5
And these are they that conspired against him;
Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Je-
hozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the
burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house 10
of God, behold, they *are* written in the story of the
book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned
in his stead.

—❋—

* Amaziah *was* twenty and five years old *when* he
began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years 15
in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan
of Jerusalem.

And he did *that which was* right in the sight of
the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was 20
established to him, that he slew his servants that had
killed the king his father. But he slew not their
children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the
book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying,
The fathers shall not die for the children, neither 25
shall the children die for the fathers, but every man
shall die for his own sin.

Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and

The Edomites smitten

made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and
5 found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield. He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

But there came a man of God to him, saying, O
10 king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim. But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and
15 to cast down.

And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel?

And the man of God answered, The LORD is able
20 to give thee much more than this.

Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.
25 And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the

rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

Amaziah falls into Idolatry

But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

—✱—

Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten?

Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

War with Israel And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a
5 wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and
10 Judah with thee?

But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom. So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw
15 one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king
20 of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the
25 vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of

Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of the acts of *Reign of*
Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written *Uzziah*
in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away
from following the LORD they made a conspiracy 5
against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish:
but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him
there. And they brought him upon horses, and
buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

—*—

* Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who 10
was sixteen years old, and made him king in the
room of his father Amaziah. He built Eloth, and
restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his
fathers. Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he
began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in 15
Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of
Jerusalem.

And he did *that which was* right in the sight of
the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah
did. And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, 20
who had understanding in the visions of God: and
as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to
prosper.

And he went forth and warred against the
Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and 25
the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built
cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.
And God helped him against the Philistines, and

Uzziah's Policy

against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry. Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains. The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred. And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings *to cast* stones. And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *The Sin*
his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD *of Uzziah*
his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to
burn incense upon the altar of incense.

And Azariah the priest went in after him, and 5
with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were*
valiant men: and they withstood Uzziah the king,
and said unto him, *It appertaineth* not unto thee,
Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the
priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to 10
burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast
trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from
the LORD God.

Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his
hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with 15
the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead
before the priests in the house of the LORD, from
beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chief
priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and,
behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they 20
thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also
to go out, because the LORD had smitten him. And
Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his
death, and dwelt in a several house, *being* a leper;
for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and 25
Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging
the people of the land.

Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last,
did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

Jotham's Reign So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

—❋—

5 * Jotham *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

And he did *that which was* right in the sight of 10 the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. Moreover 15 he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and 20 ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned

sixteen years in Jerusalem. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

The Wicked Reign of Ahaz

—*—

* Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father: for he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king. And the children of Israel carried

Oded's Prophecy

away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

5 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand,
10 and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven. And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?
15 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the
20 son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*,
25 ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. And

the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

Ahaz appeals to Assyria

At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him. For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there. For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not. For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz. For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which

Hezekiah succeeds

smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered
5 together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to
10 burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Ahaz slept
15 with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

—*—

* Hezekiah began to reign *when he was* five and
20 twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

25 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the

east street, and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, *Hezekiah*
sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the *the Good*
LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the
filthiness out of the holy *place*. For our fathers have
trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes 5
of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and
have turned away their faces from the habitation of
the LORD, and turned *their* backs. Also they have
shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps,
and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings 10
in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel. Wherefore
the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem,
and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonish-
ment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. For,
lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons 15
and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for
this. Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant
with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath
may turn away from us. My sons, be not now
negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand 20
before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister
unto him, and burn incense.

Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai,
and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the
Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of 25
Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the
Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the
son of Joah: and of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri,
and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and

Hezekiah purges the Temple Service

Mattaniah: and of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the
5 commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD to cleanse the house of the LORD.

And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the
10 LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron. Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so
15 they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the
20 altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof. Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before
25 the altar of the LORD.

Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams,

and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering *Hezekiah*
for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. *purges the*
And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to *Temple*
offer *them* on the altar of the LORD. So they killed *Service*
the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and 5
sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had
killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar:
they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood
upon the altar. And they brought forth the he goats
for the sin offering before the king and the congrega- 10
tion; and they laid their hands upon them: and the
priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with
their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for
all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offer-
ing and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel. 15

And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD
with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, accord-
ing to the commandment of David, and of Gad the
king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the
commandment of the LORD by his prophets. And 20
the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and
the priests with the trumpets.

And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt
offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offer-
ing began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the 25
trumpets, and with the instruments *ordained* by David
king of Israel. And all the congregation worshipped
and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded:
and all *this continued* until the burnt offering was

Sacrifices finished. And when they had made an end of
offered offering, the king and all that were present with him
bowed themselves, and worshipped. Moreover
Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the
5 Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words
of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang
praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads
and worshipped.

Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have
10 consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near
and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house
of the LORD.

And the congregation brought in sacrifices and
thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart
15 burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt
offerings, which the congregation brought, was three-
score and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two
hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to
the LORD. And the consecrated things *were* six
20 hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. But the
priests were too few, so that they could not flay all
the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the
Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and
until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for
25 the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify
themselves than the priests. And also the burnt
offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace
offerings, and the drink offerings for *every* burnt
offering.

So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

Hezekiah's Message to all Israel

—*—

* And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation. So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. And be not ye like your

All Israel fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed
assembles against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* there-
in Jeru- fore gave them up to desolation, as ye see. Now be
salem ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were*, *but* yield
5 yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary,
which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the
LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath
may turn away from you. For if ye turn again unto
the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find*
10 compassion before them that lead them captive, so
that they shall come again into this land: for the
LORD your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will
not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto
him.

15 So the posts passed from city to city through the
country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun:
but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.
Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of
Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.
20 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them
one heart to do the commandment of the king and
of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to
keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second
25 month, a very great congregation. And they arose
and took away the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and
all the altars for incense took they away, and cast
them into the brook Kidron. Then they killed the
passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month:

and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD. And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD. For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one *that* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary. And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

The Keeping of the Passover

5 10 15

And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD. And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

20 25

Idolatry abolished

And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven
5 thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of
10 Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem. Then the priests the
15 Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

—*—

* Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the
20 images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession,
25 into their own cities.

And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt

offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD. *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of the LORD.

Laws concerning Offerings & Tithes

Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD. And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly. And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel. Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings

Laws concerning Offerings & Tithes

into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.

Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers
5 in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*, and brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next. And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and
10 Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. And Kore
15 the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things. And next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and
20 Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD,
25 his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses; both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; and to the genealogy of all

their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness: also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

Invasion by the Assyrians

And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God. And in every word that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

—*—

* After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him. So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the

Senna-cherib's Insolent Messages

wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance. And he set captains of war over the people,
5 and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying, Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us
10 than with him: with him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send
15 his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide
20 in the siege in Jerusalem? Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away
25 his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those

lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand? Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand? 5 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your 10 God deliver you out of mine hand?

Blasphemy against the Lord

And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the 15 nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright 20 them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city. And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the 25 prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven. And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he

Hezekiah's Dangerous Illness

returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

5 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side. And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Heze-
10 kiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

—❋—

In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

15 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the
20 inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices,
25 and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. Moreover he provided him cities,

and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much. This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. Howbeit in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

Hezekiah's Good Works

Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

—*—

* Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: but did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

Manasseh's Evil Reign

Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the
5 LORD. And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the
10 LORD, to provoke him to anger. And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel,
15 will I put my name for ever: neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes
20 and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his
25 people: but they would not hearken. Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. 5 Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

His Final Repentance

—*—

Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and 10 put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city. And 15 he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only. 20

Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated 25 of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold,

Reign of they *are* written among the sayings of the seers. So
Amon Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

—❋—

5 Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his
10 father had made, and served them; and humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. But the people of the land
15 slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

—❋—

* Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

20 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of
25 David his father: and in the twelfth year he *began to* purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high *places,* and the groves, and the carved images, and

the molten images. And they brake down the altars *Reign of*
of Baalim in his presence; and the images, that *were* *Josiah*
on high above them, he cut down; and the groves,
and the carved images, and the molten images, he
brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed 5
it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto
them. And he burnt the bones of the priests upon
their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. And
so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim,
and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks 10
round about. And when he had broken down the
altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven
images into powder, and cut down all the idols
throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to
Jerusalem. 15

Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he
had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan
the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of
the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to
repair the house of the LORD his God. And when 20
they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered
the money that was brought into the house of God,
which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered
of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all
the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; 25
and they returned to Jerusalem. And they put *it* in
the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of
the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the
workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to

Repairs to the Temple

repair and amend the house: even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

5 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could
10 skill of instruments of musick. Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

15 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* by Moses. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the
20 house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do *it*. And
25 they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying,

Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And *Huldah's*
Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to *Prophecy*
pass, when the king had heard the words of the law,
that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded
Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and 5
Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe,
and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying, Go,
inquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are
left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of
the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the 10
LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers
have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all
that is written in this book.

And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*,
went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum 15
the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the
wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the
college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD
God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me, 20
Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon
this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all
the curses that are written in the book which they
have read before the king of Judah: because they
have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto 25
other gods, that they might provoke me to anger
with all the works of their hands; therefore my
wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall
not be quenched. And as for the king of Judah,

Josiah who sent you to inquire of the LORD, so shall ye say
makes a unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel
Covenant concerning the words which thou hast heard; Because
with God thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself
5 before God, when thou heardest his words against
this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and
humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy
clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee*
also, saith the LORD. Behold, I will gather thee to
10 thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave
in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that
I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants
of the same. So they brought the king word
again.

15 Then the king sent and gathered together all the
elders of Judah and Jerusalem. And the king went
up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of
Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the
priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and
20 small: and he read in their ears all the words of the
book of the covenant that was found in the house of
the LORD. And the king stood in his place, and
made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the
LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his
25 testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and
with all his soul, to perform the words of the
covenant which are written in this book. And he
caused all that were present in Jerusalem and
Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of

Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. *Josiah's Passover*

And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

—❋—

* Moreover Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD, and said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel, and prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son. And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites. So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

Josiah's Passover

And Josiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's
5 substance. And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three
10 hundred oxen. Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nathaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

15 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment. And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*. And
20 they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the
25 ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people. And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied*

in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; *Pharaoh*
therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and *Necho*
for the priests the sons of Aaron. And the singers *invades*
the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to *Judah*
the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, 5
and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters *waited*
at every gate; they might not depart from their
service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for
them.

So all the service of the LORD was prepared the 10
same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt
offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the
commandment of king Josiah. And the children of
Israel that were present kept the passover at that
time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. 15

And there was no passover like to that kept in
Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither
did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as
Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all
Judah and Israel that were present, and the in- 20
habitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth year of
the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

—*—

After all this, when Josiah had prepared the
temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against
Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out 25
against him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying,
What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah?
I *come* not against thee this day, but against the house

Josiah's Folly wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from
5 him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me
10 away: for I am sore wounded. His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah
15 and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in
20 the lamentations.

Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD, and his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel
25 and Judah.

—*—

* Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years

old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. *Jerusalem captured by the Egyptians*

And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

—✱—

Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

—✱—

Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the

Zedekiah the Vassal King of Assyria

goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

—✱—

Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.
5 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him sware by God: but he
10 stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the
15 LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: but they mocked the messengers of God,
20 and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their
25 sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures

of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the *The Pro-*
king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to *clamation*
Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and *of Cyrus*
brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the
palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly 5
vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from
the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they
were servants to him and his sons until the reign of
the kingdom of Persia: to fulfil the word of the
LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had 10
enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate
she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

—*—

Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that
the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of
Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred 15
up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made
a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put*
it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of
Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD
God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me 20
to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in
Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people?
The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Notes

FIRST CHRONICLES

p. 2, l. 3. Shem had five sons only in Gen. x. 22. Uz, etc., are the sons of Aram (Gen. x. 23).

p. 2, l. 19. 'Nebaioth,' etc., sons of Ishmael; heads of the twelve tribes, who inhabited the great northern desert of Arabia.

p. 4, l. 8. 'dukes,' chiliarchs, or captains of thousands, chieftains of clans. Edom formerly ruled by kings. On the death of Hadad the form of government was changed, and heads of clans were substituted for kings, without any central authority.

p. 5, l. 8. 'David the seventh.' Jesse had eight sons (1 Sam. xvi. 10, 11, xvii. 12), and David was the youngest. One omitted here. He may have died young, and without issue, before David commenced his reign.

p. 5, l. 9. 'Zeruiah and Abigail.' Abigail was daughter of Nahash, whose widow must have married Jesse; Zeruiah was therefore her half-sister. She was the mother of Amasa, Absalom's general (2 Sam. xvii. 25).

p. 5, l. 18. 'Bezaleel,' the eminent artificer (Exod. xxxi. 2).

p. 5, l. 24. 'towns of Jair,' thirty in number (Judges x. 4); sixty (Josh. xiii. 30, and here); in Bashan, the Trachonitis of classical times.

p. 8, l. 3. 'Daniel'; Chileab (2 Sam. iii. 3). Perhaps he had two names, or there may be some corruption in the spelling.

p. 8, l. 20. 'Ahaziah'; Jehoahaz (2 Chron. xxi. 17), the last syllable 'jah' being transposed to the beginning of the name.

p. 8, l. 24. 'Johanan,' the eldest son; probably died before his father, or with him at the battle of Megiddo.

p. 8, l. 25. *See* Introduction, § 9.

p. 8, l. 26. 'Zedekiah,' according to some called 'his son'

by a legal fiction, because he was his successor, though he was really his uncle. But more probably this was another Zedekiah, the son of Jehoiakim.

p. 9, l. 1. 'Zerubbabel,' probably the son of Pedaiah by a Levirate marriage. Elsewhere called the son of Shealtiel, perhaps his adopted son.

p. 9, l. 10. 'Six.' *See* Introduction, § 10.

p. 10, l. 3. 'Jabez called and . . .' Prayer uttered when about to engage on some hazardous enterprise, perhaps the expulsion of the Canaanites from his land.

p. 10, l. 18. 'the father of the valley of Charashim,' *i.e.*, 'chieftain of the valley of craftsmen,' carpenters in this case. Usual in the East for craftsmen of the same kind to dwell in the same region.

p. 10, l. 24. 'she bare Miriam'; no antecedent to 'she'; probably the latter clause of v. 18 should be transposed and put before this; and then 'the daughter of Pharaoh' would be the antecedent.

p. 11, l. 3. 'the Maachathite,' an inhabitant of a small kingdom north-east of Palestine.

p. 11, l. 9. 'the families of the house,' etc., certain trades taken up by certain families and handed down from father to son, as is usual in the East.

p. 11, l. 14. 'those that dwelt among,' etc.; engaged in planting and fencing gardens, *i.e.*, gardeners.

p. 11, l. 28. 'unto the reign of David.' The Simeonites had never troubled to take these cities from the Philistines. David did so, and annexed them to Judah; but they were reckoned as belonging to Simeon.

p. 12, l. 19. 'These came,' etc. In these verses we have two expeditions of the Simeonites with a view to recovering the territory originally assigned to them.

p. 12, l. 29. 'unto this day,' up to the time of the writer, or of the document from which he took his statement.

p. 13, l. 4. 'the genealogy is not to be,' etc. The privilege of the eldest son to have a double inheritance was given to

Joseph, but the precedence was assigned to Judah, as the progenitor of the royal house.

p. 13, l. 23. 'Hagarites,' or Hagarenes; (1) the Ishmaelites, or descendants of Hagar generally; or (2) a particular tribe of Arabs (Ps. lxxxiii. 6).

p. 14, l. 9. 'suburbs'; pasture lands (R.V. margin).

p. 14, l. 18. 'Jetur'; progenitor of the Ituræans, who dwelt south-west of the plain of Damascus; a savage tribe, celebrated for their skill in archery and predatory habits.

p. 15, l. 12. 'Pul . . . Tilgath-pilneser' (2 Kings xv. 19, 29). 'Halah,' district on east side of Tigris; 'Habor,' district in north Assyria, near the river of that name; 'Hara,' a mountainous district of Media; 'the river Gozan,' rather, the river of Gozan, *i.e.*, the river Habor.

p. 15, l. 27 ff. List of High Priests here not complete; several, *e.g.*, Eli, Ahimelech, Abiathar, Urijah, etc., omitted.

p. 15, l. 18. 'Kohath'; second son put first, because Aaron and priests descended from him.

p. 16, l. 1. 'he it is that executed,' etc. This probably refers to the grandfather mentioned in v. 9.

p. 16, l. 27. 'Vashni.' Joel was Samuel's eldest son; his name fallen out of the text. 'Vashni'=the second. Read, therefore, 'the second, Abiah.'

p. 17, l. 4. 'the tabernacle of the congregation'; the new one erected on Mount Zion by David for the ark.

p. 17, l. 22. 'Ethan'; Jeduthun (1 Chron. xvi. 41, 42).

p. 19, l. 2. 'thirteen cities'; only eleven mentioned; two omitted.

p. 19, l. 3. 'which were left,' *i.e.*, who were not priests.

p. 21, l. 7. 'five'; only four mentioned; one omitted.

p. 21, l. 14. 'Becher' = 'first-born'; taken wrongly as a proper name.

p. 21, l. 15. 'three'; ten (Gen. xlvi. 21); these three the most distinguished.

p. 22, l. 9. 'whom she bare,' *i.e.*, his wife, as distinct from his Aramitess concubine.

p. 22, l. 13. 'Zelophehad had daughters.' *Cp.* Numb. xxvii. 1-11; Josh. xvii. 3-6.

p. 23, l. 2. 'Ephraim mourned.' Not the son of Jacob; probably some chief of the tribe with the same name.

p. 23, l. 18. 'Megiddo' gave its name to the plain watered by the Kishon and its tributaries; scene of many incidents in Jewish history (Judges v. 19; 2 Kings xxiii. 29; Zech. xii. 11).

p. 24, l. 13. 'Now Benjamin begat,' repetition of genealogy in vii. 6., but five sons mentioned here. *See* note, p. 21, l. 14.

p. 24, l. 24. 'sent them away,' *i.e.*, divorced his wives, Hushim and Baara, and married Hodesh, a Moabitess.

p. 25, l. 27. 'Ner begat Kish'; from 1 Sam. ix. 1 and xiv. 50, 51 both appear as sons of Abiel, but, probably, the Ner here is not the same person as the father of Abner.

p. 25, l. 28. 'Saul begat sons'; in 1 Sam. xiv. 49 names given are: Jonathan, Ishui and Melchishua; in 1 Sam. xxxi. 2 Abinadab is put for Ishui. Probably Ishui died young, and Abinadab was a fourth son; unless, indeed, there were two names for the same person. Here Eshbaal is added = Ishbosheth. When Baal worship was introduced into Israel the name became offensive, and was often changed where it occurred.

p. 25, ll. 29, 34. 'Merib-baal' = Mephibosheth. *See* previous note.

p. 26, l. 16. 'book of the kings,' etc. *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 26, l. 19. 'first inhabitants,' etc., *i.e.*, of Palestine, who returned after the captivity.

p. 26, l. 21. 'Nethinims,' from root 'nathan,' to give. Sacred servants of the Temple, 'given' to the Levites to help them in their more laborious and menial duties. Generally of foreign extraction. Moses assigned certain Midianites (Numb. xxxi. 47) and Joshua the Gibeonites (Josh. ix. 23) for this purpose. *Cp.* Ezra viii. 20.

p. 28, l. 10. 'host of the Lord,' rather 'the camp of the Lord' (R.V.), viz., the tabernacle.

p. 28, l. 18. 'whom David and Samuel,' etc. Samuel, probably, first formed the plan for the arrangement of the services

of the Levites; this David perfected and carried out, dividing them into twenty-four courses, taking duty by rotation.

p. 28, l. 21. 'by wards,' watches, each with his set time.

p. 28, l. 26. 'in set office,' always on duty.

p. 29, l. 17. 'chief throughout their generations'; the heads of the Levitical families, on the hereditary principle, remained always superintendents in their respective departments.

p. 30, l. 25. 'all his house'; servants, attendants, etc., present with him: but one son, Ishbosheth, and one grandson, Mephibosheth, survived.

p. 31, l. 8. 'to carry tidings unto their idols'; by placing trophies of victory in their temples. They thought their local gods could only see and hear in their temples.

p. 31, l. 10. 'fastened his head,' etc. The body was affixed to the walls of Beth-shan (1 Sam. xxxi. 10).

p. 31, l. 16. 'buried,' etc.; the bodies were first burnt (1 Sam. xxxi. 12).

p. 31, l. 22. 'inquired not,' etc., he did inquire (1 Sam. xxviii. 6), but not in the right spirit, so that he got no answer.

p. 32, l. 16. 'So Joab,' etc., already commander-in-chief (2 Sam. ii. 13, iii. 23), etc. Now solemnly re-appointed to the office, or, perhaps, made governor of Jerusalem.

p. 32, l. 19. 'built the city,' etc. David built a new town north of the old one. Joab restored that formerly occupied by the Jebusites.

p. 32, l. 20. 'Millo,' probably a tower and citadel, like the castle of Antonia of later times.

p. 33, l. 4. 'three mighties'; the third, Shammah (2 Sam. xxiii. 11), has slipped out of the text here.

p. 33, l. 5. 'Pasdammim'; Ephesdammim (1 Sam. xvii. 1), on the edge of the hill country of Judæa.

p. 33, l. 15. 'the hold,' the rock fortress of Adullam.

p. 34, l. 1. 'chief of the three,' *i.e.*, of the second three, of whom Benaiah was another; the third not named.

p. 34, l. 19. 'guard,' bodyguard, the Cherethites and Pelethites. *See* note, p. 54, l. 1.

p. 36, l. 10. 'the hold,' the Cave of Adullam, or the Rock of Engedi, or the Mount of Hachilah.

p. 36, l. 21. 'went over Jordan in the first month,' *i.e.*, Nisan; a notable feat, because the snow was then melting and the stream full.

p. 37, l. 22. 'band of rovers,' the Amalekites who plundered Ziklag (1 Sam. xxx. 1, 2).

p. 37, l. 26. 'the host of God,' a very great host; 'of God' expressing the superlative degree.

p. 38, l. 1-p. 39, l. 5. Some of these numbers seem exaggerated, but we have no data for testing them. Probably the text has been corrupted by copyists.

p. 38, l. 13. 'kept the ward,' etc., guarded the interests of the house of Saul.

p. 38, l. 20. 'had understanding of the times'; (1) were endowed with political skill and knew what was best to be done; or (2), according to some, were versed in astrology and could prognosticate the future.

p. 40, l. 3. 'Shihor of Egypt'; (1) the Nile; or (2) the Wady-el-Arish, a brook flowing into the Mediterranean, the south boundary of Palestine.

p. 40, l. 4. 'Hemath,' or Hamath, a broad defile between Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon, through which the Orontes runs; the north boundary of Palestine.

p. 40, l. 5. 'Kirjath-jearim,' where the Ark had been twenty years (1 Sam. vii. 1, 2).

p. 40, l. 14. 'psalteries,' a kind of banjo or guitar, composed of a long box, with a slightly convex sounding-board, and strings stretched over it; still in use among the Arabs.

p. 40, l. 28. 'the Gittite,' a Khorite Levite (xxvi. 1, 4); a native of Gath-rimmon, a Levitical township (Josh. xxi. 24).

p. 41, ll. 11-15. 'the names of his children.' Lists also in 2 Sam. v. 14-16 of children born in Jerusalem, and in 1 Chron. iii. 1-9. *See* note, p. 8, l. 3. Nogah omitted in 2 Sam. list.

p. 41, l. 21. 'enquired of God,' through the high priest, by Urim and Thummim.

p. 41, l. 25. 'Baal-perazim,' Lord of the breaches, *i.e.*, the fissures or gullies in the mountain.

p. 42, l. 5. 'in the valley,' of Rephaim (2 Sam. v. 22).

p. 42, l. 6. 'Go not after them'; he was not to meet them directly, but make a circuit and take them in the rear.

p. 42, l. 9. 'sound of going'; the rustling of the mulberry trees was to be the sign.

p. 42, l. 14. 'from Gibeon,' about five miles from Jerusalem.

p. 42, l. 14. 'to Gazer,' in the Philistine country; in the maritime plain near Joppa.

p. 42, l. 19. 'a tent,' a new one. The old tabernacle was at Gibeon (1 Chron. xvi. 39; 2 Chron. i. 3).

p. 43, l. 9. 'Zadok and Abiathar,' the descendants respectively of Eleazar and Ithamar, sons of Aaron. The double priesthood ceased in the reign of Solomon.

p. 43, l. 18. 'after the due order'; the ark should have been carried on poles on the shoulders of the Kohathite Levites (Exod. xxv. 13-15; Numb. iv. 14, 15, vii. 9).

p. 44, l. 12. 'on Alamoth,' *i.e.*, on high soprano pitch, like the voice of girls (Alamoth). *See* heading Ps. xlvi.

p. 44, l. 14. 'on the Sheminith,' *i.e.*, on the 8th, or octave below that of the last verse. 'To excel,' to lead the orchestra.

p. 44, l. 20. 'the trumpets,' the two silver trumpets (Numb. x. 2).

p. 44, l. 26. 'God helped,' etc., showed no signs of displeasure.

p. 45, l. 4. 'ephod,' a kind of cope, worn over the shoulders.

p. 45, l. 22. 'a flagon,' rather 'cake,' made of flour and honey, or of dried grapes.

p. 46, l. 4. 'David delivered,' etc. David composed a special thanksgiving hymn for the occasion, made up from four Psalms: vv. 8-22 from cv. 1-15, vv. 23-33 from xcvi., v. 34 from cvii. 1, vv. 35, 36 from cvi. 47, 48. It has been lately said that these Psalms are all post-Exilic, and therefore David could not have made up his Psalm from them. But may they not have been copied in part from his? It has also been alleged that the

Doxology (v. 36)—which was the usual one in Jewish services—was certainly post-Exilic. But is it not quite possible that it was in use in the time of David and subsequently made the Doxology of the Fourth Book of Psalms?

p. 49, l. 4. 'at Gibeon,' where the tabernacle was. In the time of David Divine service was conducted at Gibeon and Jerusalem, Zadok being high priest at Gibeon, and Abiathar at Jerusalem. This lasted till the erection of the Temple by Solomon.

p. 50, l. 1. 'from tent to tent,' etc., as the tabernacle was moved about.

p. 50, l. 17. 'children of wickedness,' the Egyptians and foreign conquerors in the time of the judges.

p. 50, l. 19. 'judges,' from Joshua to Samuel.

p. 50, l. 21. 'the Lord will build thee an house,' raise up a family to succeed him in a dynasty of many generations.

p. 50, l. 26. 'His throne established,' etc., Messiah's kingdom.

p. 51, l. 5. 'sat,' on his heels in prayer, an Oriental attitude of respect.

p. 51, l. 5. 'before the Lord,' *i.e.*, the ark; the symbol of the Divine presence.

p. 52, l. 18. 'Zobah,' a small kingdom north-east of Damascus.

p. 52, l. 18. 'Hamath.' *See* note, p. 40, l. 4.

p. 52, l. 21. 'seven thousand horsemen,' seven hundred in 2 Sam. viii. 4. *See* Introduction, § 10. Probably the correct number here.

p. 52, l. 22. 'houghed,' hamstrung, *i.e.*, cut the sinews of the hind legs.

p. 53, l. 16. 'Edom,' Syria (2 Sam. viii. 12); but LXX., Syriac and Arabic Versions read 'Edom.'

p. 53, l. 19. 'valley of salt,' *i.e.*, a marshy plain south-east of the Dead Sea; a continuation of the Jordan valley. *Cp.* 2 Sam. viii. 13.

p. 53, l. 26. 'recorder,' chronicler, or historian.

p. 53, l. 27. 'Abimelech'; Ahimelech (2 Sam. viii. 17). Some would read 'Abiathar, son of Ahimelech.'

p. 53, l. 28. 'scribe,' to conduct the king's correspondence and help him in offices of the state. *Cp.* our Secretary of State.

p. 54, l. 1. 'Cherethites and Pelethites,' the royal bodyguard; two tribes of Philistines, who had followed David when in exile amongst that people; though, according to some, the Pelethites were Benjamites, who joined him at Ziklag, so called from Pelet, their leader.

p. 54, l. 25. 'One thousand talents of silver' = £342,187, 10s. (talent of silver = £342, 3s. 9d.).

p. 54, l. 27. 'Mesopotami,' Syria, between the two rivers Euphrates and Tigris.

p. 54, l. 29. 'thirty and two thousand chariots,' an incredible number. Pharaoh had only six hundred (Exod. xiv. 7); Solomon, one thousand four hundred (1 Kings x. 26); Shishak, twelve hundred (2 Chron. xii. 3). Perhaps it means thirty-two thousand riders in chariots and on horseback together.

p. 55, l. 2. 'Medeba,' a town on the east side of the Jordan, near the Arnon in the tribe of Reuben, mentioned by Mesha on the Moabite stone. *Cp.* Isa. xv. 2.

p. 56, l. 1. 'the river,' the Euphrates.

p. 56, l. 9. 'seven thousand men,' seven hundred (2 Sam. x. 18) a more likely number. *See* Introduction, § 10.

p. 56, l. 10. 'forty thousand footmen'; forty thousand horsemen (2 Sam. x. 18).

p. 56, l. 18. 'at the time,' the spring season.

p. 56, l. 22. 'Joab smote Rabbah,' took the lower city, 'the city of waters,' and then sent for David before the citadel or upper city (2 Sam. xii. 26-29) was stormed, that he may have the credit of the exploit. This reconciles 'David tarried at Jerusalem' (v. 1) with 'David returned to Jerusalem' (v. 3).

p. 56, l. 23. 'talent of gold' = 1,290,000 grains or about 224 lbs. troy. The crown would be too heavy for the head of a man, and was perhaps worn on the head of an idol.

p. 56, l. 28. 'cut them with saws.' *Cp.* 2 Sam. xii. 31.

According to some, this is not descriptive of cruel methods of torture and death, but simply means that he put them to various forms of hard work.

p. 57, l. 17. 'born unto the giant,' *Repha* (Heb.), *i.e.*, belonged to the family of the Rephaim settled in Gath.

p. 57, l. 20. 'number Israel.' The mere taking of the census was not wrong, but the wrong was, it implied a distrust of God's promise that the people should be as the stars for multitude. It was also actuated by vain-glory. In Israel it was always a doubtful act. When Moses took one, the people had to pay half a shekel each as 'atonement money,' that there might 'be no plague among them' (Exod. xxx. 12, 16).

p. 57, l. 22. 'from Beersheba to Dan,' from extreme south to extreme north.

p. 58, l. 4. 'the sum of the number,' different from those in 2 Sam. xxiv. 9, where those in Israel are given as 800,000, and in Judah 500,000. Perhaps the chronicler adds the regular army of David, 288,000 (in round numbers 300,000) (xxvii. 1-15) to the 800,000. With regard to Judah, the exact number was 470,000, the 500,000 of Samuel being a round number.

p. 58, l. 21. 'three years' famine'; in 2 Sam. xxiv. 13 'seven.' The LXX. has 'three,' as here, which doubtless is correct.

p. 59, l. 11. 'Ornan'; Araunah (2 Sam. xxiv. 16 ff.).

p. 60, l. 18. 'Six hundred shekels of gold.' In 2 Sam. xxiv. 24, fifty shekels of silver; but this, probably, the price for the oxen only. Probably for 'gold' we should read 'silver' here. In which case, amount = £82, 10s. (shekel = 2s. 9d.); but *see* Introduction, § 9.

p. 61, l. 4. 'This is the house.' The appearance of the angel and the fire convinced David that this was to be the site of the future Temple.

p. 61, l. 18. 'magnifical'; obsolete word for 'magnificent.'

p. 62, l. 21. 'an hundred thousand talents of gold' = about £547,000,000 (talent of gold = about £5,476); 1,000,000 talents of silver = £342,187,500 (talent of silver = £342, 3s. 9d.). Immensely large sums, probably exaggerated in transcription.

p. 63, l. 17. 'Levites were numbered'; a special census; they had not been included in the general census (xxi. 6).

p. 63, l. 17. 'from the age of thirty,' as fixed by Moses, but in v. 24 this was reduced to twenty, probably because the increase of the population required a larger number of officiating Levites.

p. 63, l. 18. 'polls,' obsolete word for 'heads.' *Cp.* 'poll-tax.'

p. 63, l, 25. 'instruments which I made,' called 'the instruments of David' (2 Chron. xxix. 26; Nehem. xii. 36) because he made improvements in them, though Amos (vi. 5) speaks of him as the inventor of some.

p. 63, l. 27. 'courses.' Twenty-four in all—Gershon 9, Kohath 9, Merari 6.

p, 65, l. 28. 'set feasts'=Passover, Pentecost, and Tabernacles.

p. 66, l. 12. 'Ahimelech,' or Abiathar. *See* note, p. 53, l. 27.

p. 66, l. 19. 'by lot, one sort with another,' *i.e.*, the families of the descendants of Eleazar and those of Ithamar were placed together, and taken alternately. 'By lot,' to prevent jealousy as to precedence.

p. 66, l. 23. 'the scribe,' *i.e.*, of the Levites, as distinct from the king's scribe. 'wrote them,' *i.e.*, recorded their names as the lots came out.

p. 67, l. 4. 'Abijah,' or Abiah. Zacharias, John the Baptist's father, was of this course.

p. 67, l. 29. 'Beno'=his son, not a proper name. Omit first 'and' in v. 27.

p. 68, l. 10. 'The principal fathers over against,' etc.; 'fathers'=father's houses, or families. The lots were drawn on equal terms, the elder families having no advantage over the younger.

p. 68, l. 14. 'prophesy with harps'; recite the public services, accompanied by musical instruments. No reference to prediction.

p. 68, l. 22. 'six'; only five names mentioned, that of Shimei having slipped out of the text.

p. 69, l. 1. 'the king's seer in the words,' etc., *i.e.*, in liturgical matters. Heman was a prophet, as well as a musician.

p. 69, l. 2. 'to lift up the horn'; 'to blow the horns loudly' (*Bertheau in loc.*); but more probably the meaning is, God gave these sons to Heman to strengthen him for his work, or to exalt the dignity of his family.

p. 69, l. 10. 'The number 288.' Asaph had four, Jeduthun six, and Heman fourteen sons, and each headed a band of twelve skilled musicians, divided into twenty-four courses of twelve each, serving a week in rotation. These were leaders of a general choir, four thousand in number (xxiii. 5).

p. 69, l. 11. 'cast lots, ward,' etc., to determine the order of the various divisions in undertaking their respective charges.

p. 69, l. 12. 'small as well as great'; on equal terms, without regard to the superiority of some over others.

p. 70, l. 18. 'porters'; four thousand in number (xxiii. 5), divided into twenty-four courses, like the priests and musicians.

p. 71, l. 9. 'eighteen'; seven sons given in vv. 2, 3; the remaining eleven were other relations.

p. 71, l. 14. Obscure. Render with R.V., 'Of these were the courses of doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having charges like as their brethren.' In vv. 8, 9, 11, ninety-three doorkeepers mentioned, the heads of the four thousand (xxiii. 5). In ix. 22 the number given is 212. Probably the chronicler got his information from two different accounts of different dates.

p. 71, l. 23. 'house of Asuppim,' *i.e.*, of collections. Storehouse where grain, wine and other offerings for the support of the Temple and its ministers were stored up.

p. 71, l. 25. 'the gate Shallecheth,' *i.e.*, the gate of projection, through which the rubbish and filth of the Temple were poured out.

p. 71, l. 25. 'the causeway of the going up,' the road made

by Solomon, across the Tyropœan Valley, from his palace to the Temple.

p. 71, l. 26. 'ward against ward,' *i.e.*, post, or watch, opposite to post, or watch.

p. 71, l. 28. 'toward Asuppim.' Asuppim had two doors, with two porters at each.

p. 71, l. 28. 'Parbar'; a kind of cloister running round the court of the Temple.

p. 72, l. 28. 'outward business,' *i.e.*, the business of the people generally, not connected with the Temple.

p. 73, l. 3. 'the business of the Lord,' *i.e.*, the business of the Temple, as opposed to the business of the king and people.

p. 73, l. 15. 'captains of thousands,' etc. David's army consisted of 288,000, in twelve divisions of 24,000, serving for a month each in rotation. The divisions were subdivided into regiments of 1000, and companies of 100.

p. 73, l. 16. 'officers'; shoterim, or scribes, who managed the commissariat, kept the muster-roll, etc.

p. 75, l. 3. 'of the Levites.' The tribe of Levi had a ruler in civil matters, independent of the high priest, who was, however, ecclesiastically over him and had sole jurisdiction over the priests.

p. 75, l. 10. 'Gilead'; the district east of the Jordan between the Jabbok and Moab. Includes here also Bashan, where the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt.

p. 75, l. 18. 'finished not'; xxi. 6 ff.

p. 75, l. 29. 'Sycomore'=fig-mulberry.

p. 76, l. 1. 'The low plains'; the Shephelah, or rich low-lying land between the hill country of Judah and the Mediterranean.

p. 76, l. 3. 'Sharon'; the plain between Cæsarea and Joppa, noted for its fertility and beauty.

p. 76, l. 10. 'David's uncle,' rather 'nephew' (xx. 7; 2 Sam. xxi. 21).

p. 76, l. 14. 'king's companion,' or friend; a title of special honour.

p. 77, l. 1. 'for the footstool,' *i.e.*, the ark, on the lid of

which, between the cherubim, rested the Shechinah, the symbol of the Divine Presence.

p. 78, l. 3. 'the pattern,' etc., probably revealed to David in a vision by the Holy Spirit (v. 12).

p. 78, l. 5. 'treasuries,' chambers built round the outer wall.

p. 78, l. 5. 'upper chambers,' built over the treasuries.

p. 79, l. 1. 'chariot of the cherubims,' *i.e.*, formed of cherubim. *Cp.* Ps. xviii. 10; xcix. 1.

p. 79, l. 4. 'made me understand in writing,' on the tablet of his mind; or, perhaps, by the writing of a prophet.

p. 79, l. 5. 'works of this pattern,' a series of plans were shown to David in a vision or trance, which he described in writing, and exhibited in sketches and models to Solomon.

p. 80, l. 1. 'mine own proper good,' his private fortune; his former contributions were from public funds.

p. 80, l. 4. 'three thousand talents of gold' = about £16,428,000. Seven thousand talents of silver = £2,395,312, 10s. *See* note, p. 62, l. 21.

p. 80, l. 5. 'Ophir,' on the south-east coast of Arabia, or, according to others, in India or Africa.

p. 80, l. 17. 'drams'; R.V. has here 'darics,' a Persian coin worth about 22s.

p. 82, l. 12. 'made Solomon king a second time'; first time at Adonijah's rebellion (1 Kings i. 32-40). This a more solemn and public ceremony in the presence of the representatives of the whole nation.

p. 82, l. 14. 'Zadok to be priest'; henceforth only one high priest. Abiathar deposed.

p. 82, l. 15. 'The throne of the Lord,' Jehovah regarded as king over Israel; Solomon only his vice-regent.

p. 83, l. 2. 'Samuel the seer' (Roeh), 'Nathan the prophet' (Nabi), 'Gad the seer' (Hozeh). Three different titles given to prophets here. Samuel, probably, commenced the history of David's life, which Nathan and Gad concluded. *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 83, l. 6. 'all the kingdoms of,' etc., *i.e.*, round Judah; *e.g.*, Moab, Ammon, Philistia, etc.

SECOND CHRONICLES

p. 84, l. 8. 'Gibeon; for there,' etc. The Ark was in Jerusalem in a tent. The brazen altar made in the wilderness was before the tabernacle at Gibeon, and on it alone could burnt-offerings be presented.

p. 84, l. 22. 'God appear,' etc., in a dream (1 Kings iii. 5).

p. 85, l. 27. 'chariot cities,' in the flat districts, suitable for the evolution of chariots; *e.g.*, along the Mediterranean coast, east of Jordan, etc.

p. 86, l. 5. 'six hundred shekels' = £82, 10s. (shekel = 2s. 9d.).

p. 86, l. 6. 'one hundred and fifty shekels' = £20, 12s. 6d.

p. 86, l. 7. 'Hittites,' the great empire, traces of which have been in recent times discovered, north of Palestine, extending into Asia Minor, and contiguous to Syria.

p. 86, l. 23. 'new moons,' the first day of each month observed as a holiday; no business; gatherings for Divine worship; special sacrifices (Numb. xxviii. 11-15); silver trumpets blown (Numb. x. 10).

p. 87, l. 2. 'a man cunning to work,' a skilful artist. The Phœnicians were celebrated for their artistic skill.

p. 87, l. 8. 'algum trees,' sandal wood; not got in Lebanon. Probably imported into Tyre from Ophir (1 Kings x. 11).

p. 88, l. 22. 'mount Moriah,' one of the hill tops of the Zion range, the area of which was artificially enlarged for the Temple.

p. 89, l. 1. 'was instructed,' by the plans and specifications of David (1 Chron. xxviii. 11, 12).

p. 89, l. 2. 'cubits after the first measure,' the ancient Mosaic cubit, about a handbreadth longer than the common cubit of later times.

p. 89, l. 6. 'one hundred and twenty cubits'; if this be correct the porch was a kind of tower, four times the heightof the main building. Perhaps we should read 'twenty cubits' with the Arabic Version and the Alexandrian MS. of the LXX.

p. 89, l. 8. 'the greater house,' the holy place. 'cieled,' panelled or boarded.

p. 89, l. 12. 'Parvaim,' probably in South Arabia; according to some in India.

p. 89, l. 13. 'the posts,' 'the thresholds' (R.V.), (Isa. vi. 4).

p. 89, l. 18. 'six hundred talents' = about £3,285,600.

p. 89, l. 20. 'upper chambers,' above the building annexed to three sides of the Temple.

p. 89, l. 20. 'Shekel of gold' = £1, 16s. 6d.

p. 89, l. 22. 'cherubims,' form unknown; according to some like the winged bulls of Assyria.

p. 90, l. 5. 'faces inward,' towards the holy place, not looking at one another.

p. 90, l. 10. 'Two pillars of thirty-five cubits,' the joint height of the two, for in 1 Kings vii. 15 each was said to be eighteen cubits. They were placed in front of the porch.

p. 90, l. 21. 'ten cubits high,' could not be reached, therefore, without steps, which were forbidden (Exod. xx. 26). Probably a platform was used. The altar in the wilderness was only three cubits high.

p. 90, l. 26. 'oxen,' *i.e.*, ornaments of ox heads in two rows round the rim of the sea. *Cp.* 1 Kings vii. 24, 'knops.'

p. 91, l. 7. 'three thousand baths'; two thousand (1 Kings vii. 26). A copyist's error in one place or the other. A bath about eight and a half gallons.

p. 91, l. 8. 'ten lavers,' each containing forty baths (1 Kings vii. 38), placed on bases (v. 14, and 1 Kings vii. 43).

p. 91, l. 13. 'according to their form' (Exod. xxv. 31 ff.).

p. 91, l. 15. 'ten tables'; only one in the Tabernacle; the shewbread was only placed on one at a time.

p. 91, l. 25. 'pommels'; 'bowls' (R.V.); *i.e.*, the long-shaped parts of 'the chapiters,' or capitals of the pillars.

p. 92, l. 17. 'after the manner,' a lamp had perpetually to burn before the Holy of Holies (Exod. xxvii. 20, 21; Levit. xxiv. 2, 3).

p. 92, l. 20. 'spoons,' pans or trays.

p. 92, l. 21. 'entry of the house,' perhaps the hinges of the doors (1 Kings vii. 50); or the doors which were of olive wood plated with gold (1 Kings vi. 32-35).

p. 93, l. 7. 'feast,' *i.e.*, of Tabernacles.

p. 93, l. 18. 'oracle,' the Holy of Holies.

p. 93, l. 22. 'The ends of the staves . . . without'; the priests in the Holy Place could see the tops, but they were not visible from outside the Temple.

p. 93, l. 26. 'Unto this day,' up to the time of writing the account, which the chronicler was copying, for, after the Captivity, the ark was not in the Temple.

p. 93, l. 26. 'nothing in the ark,' etc. In Heb. ix. 4 we read that the Ark contained also 'the golden pot that had manna and Aaron's rod that budded.' Perhaps Solomon removed them from the Ark and laid them up near it, or they might have been lost when the Ark was in the possession of the Philistines (1 Sam. iv. 11, vi. 1).

p. 94, l. 4. 'did not then wait by course'; all the priests served in a body, as did also the musicians (v. 12).

p. 94, l. 15. 'For he is good,' the refrain of Ps. cxxxvi. 'cloud,' the Shechinah, the symbol of the Divine Presence.

p. 94, l. 21. 'the thick darkness,' cloud of the Shechinah.

p. 95. l. 5. 'neither chose I,' etc. Saul, being rejected by God, was regarded as not chosen.

p. 95, l. 26. 'a brasen scaffold,' a platform, or pulpit, placed east of the altar.

N.B.—If this prayer of Solomon be taken as genuine, as it certainly seems to be, the theory as to the late origin of Deuteronomy must be given up, as there are so many references in it to that book and other parts of the Pentateuch.

p. 97, l. 6. 'If a man sin,' etc.; where evidence could not be obtained, the accused was to be brought to the altar and put on his oath.

p. 99, l. 11. 'pray toward,' etc.; this gave rise to the practice of the Jews of praying towards the Temple wherever they were.

p. 99, l. 23. 'Arise thou and the ark,' etc.; the ark was to be moved from its tabernacle on Zion to the Temple.

p. 99, l. 24. 'ark of thy strength'; where thy presence and power are manifested.

p. 100, l. 2. 'fire,' indicating God's approval of Solomon's prayer and sacrifices. *Cp.* Levit. ix. 24; 1 Kings xviii. 38; 1 Chron. xxi. 26.

p. 100, l. 17. 'twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep,' as peace offerings (1 Kings viii. 63). The numbers seem large, but, probably, 100,000 or 120,000 people offered, and would have eaten them.

p. 101, l. 3. 'kept the feast seven days,' the Feast of Dedication, from the 8th to the 15th of Tisri.

p. 101, l. 5. 'From the entering in,' etc. *Cp.* note, p. 40, l. 3.

p. 101, l. 8. 'the feast seven days,' of Tabernacles, immediately after the Feast of Dedication.

p. 101, l. 27. 'heal,' by sending rain. *Cp.* vi. 27.

p. 102, l. 14. 'pluck them off,' fulfilled in the Babylonish captivity, and the present dispersion of the Jews.

p. 103, l. 1. 'the cities which Huram,' etc. Solomon gave twenty cities in Galilee to Huram, who returned them because of their ruined state, calling them 'Cabul,' *i.e.*, dirty, or displeasing (1 Kings ix. 11-13).

p. 103, l. 2. 'built,' rebuilt, or restored.

p. 103, l. 4. 'Hamath-Zobah,' Hamath bordering on Zobah.

p. 103, l. 5. 'Tadmor,' Palmyra, on an oasis in the desert, on the route between the coast and Thapsacus on the Euphrates.

p. 103, l. 9. 'store cities,' for commerce, or as outposts, to guard the kingdom against invasion.

p. 103, l. 9. 'Baalath,' a city in Dan.

p. 103, l. 16. 'but of the children,' etc. He did not make them slaves, but he compelled them to labour. *Cp.* 1 Kings v. 13 ff.

p. 103, l. 25. 'two hundred and fifty'; in 1 Kings ix. 23, five hundred and fifty. A copyist's error here.

p. 104, l. 26. 'Ezion-geber,' 'Eloth.' Two seaports on the

Gulf of Akaba in the Red Sea. From 1 Kings ix. 26 we learn Solomon built a fleet at Ezion-geber, 'beside Eloth.'

p. 104, l. 28. 'Sent him ships,' either (1) round Africa; or (2) dragging them across the Isthmus of Suez.

p. 105, l. 2. 'four hundred and fifty talents' = about £2,464,200.

p. 105, l. 4. 'Sheba,' a district in Arabia Felix, or, according to some, in Ethiopia.

p. 105, l. 18. 'his ascent,' the arched viaduct across the Tyropœan Valley from the Temple hill to Mount Zion, about 350 feet long, on five arches.

p. 106, l. 5. 'an hundred and twenty talents,' etc. = about £657,120.

p. 106, l. 17. 'besides that which she,' etc. *See* Introduction, § 9.

p. 106, l. 21. 'six hundred and sixty-six talents' = about £3,647,016.

p. 106, l. 22. 'chapmen,' small, or retail dealers.

p. 106, l. 26. 'targets,' large shields.

p. 107, l. 2. 'the house of the forest of Lebanon,' so called from having forest-like columns of cedar, used as an armoury (Isa. xxii. 8). *Cp.* 1 Kings x. 17.

p. 107, l. 16. 'ships of Tarshish,' *i.e.*, fit for a long voyage. *Cp.* our 'East Indiamen.' 'Tarshish,' Tartessus, on the south-west coast of Spain.

p. 107, l. 25. 'four thousand stalls'; in 1 Kings iv. 26, 40,000, which, probably, is a corruption in the text. *See* Introduction, § 10.

p. 107, l. 28. 'from the river,' the Euphrates.

p. 108, l. 3. 'low plains,' the Shephelah. *See* note, p. 76, l. 1.

p. 108, l. 7. 'Nathan,' etc. *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 108, l. 15. 'Shechem,' chosen for its central position, and to conciliate the Ephraimites, whose capital it was.

p. 108, l. 17. 'Jeroboam.' *Cp.* 1 Kings xi. 26 ff.

p. 108, l. 23. 'ease thou,' etc. (1) Reduce the heavy burden of taxation imposed by Solomon for the support of his court, for his buildings, commercial enterprises, etc. (2) Do away with forced labour.

p. 109, l. 18. 'My little finger,' my hand shall be so much heavier upon you than my father's, as if my little finger were thicker than his loins.

p. 109, l. 22. 'Scorpions,' perhaps, used metaphorically; for, according to some, the scorpion was a whip with hard knots, and at the end of the thongs sharp iron points, or hooks, used for the castigation of slaves.

p. 110, l. 4. 'the cause was of God,' to punish Solomon's apostasy.

p. 110, l. 5. 'Ahijah.' *Cp.* 1 Kings xi. 29-39.

p. 110, l. 11. 'to your tents,' etc., a cry of revolt: go to your houses to choose a king. 'What portion,' etc., we owe no allegiance to David's descendants.

p. 110, l. 20. 'unto this day,' *See* note, p. 93, l. 26.

p. 110, l. 22. 'Benjamin,' etc. Benjamin joined Judah because of Jerusalem being on the border line of the two tribes, and the consequent vicinity of the Temple.

p. 110, l. 26. 'Shemaiah,' the chief prophet of the time in Judah, as Ahijah was in Israel. *Cp.* xii. 5-8, 15.

p. 111, l. 6. 'built cities,' etc., strengthened and fortified them.

p. 111, l. 17. 'the priests,' etc., because of the idolatrous measures of Jeroboam, and his making priests from the lowest of the people (1 Kings xii. 31, xiii. 33), also because the established worship of Jehovah was at Jerusalem. This accession of priests and Levites gave great strength to the Southern Kingdom.

p. 111, l. 24. 'the calves,' the ox gods of Egypt, Apis and Mnevis.

p. 112, l. 5. 'daughter of Eliab,' grand-daughter. His daughter would have been too old, for he was David's elder brother.

p. 112, l. 7. 'Maachah the daughter,' etc., grand-daughter (xiii. 2; *cp.* 1 Kings xv. 2); the daughter of Tamar, Absolom's only daughter (2 Sam. xiv. 27) by Uriah of Gibeah.

p. 112, l. 16. 'dealt wisely,' etc., by giving them good positions as governors of cities, etc.; to make them contented, and *prevent their* plotting against Abijah.

p. 112, l. 20. 'desired many wives,' for his sons, to keep up *their princely state*, a harem being a mark of royalty.

p. 112, l. 23. 'all Israel,' the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, regarded as the true Israel.

p. 112, l. 26. 'Shishak . . . came,' this expedition pictorially represented on the wall in the temple of Karnak. Shishak was the first king of the Twenty-second Dynasty.

p. 113, l. 3. 'the Lubims,' Libyans, a people of N. Africa.

p. 113, l. 3. 'the Sukkiims,' Troglodytes, or cave-dwellers, on the mountains west of the Red Sea; mentioned by Strabo.

p. 113, l. 3. 'Ethiopians,' dwellers in the country south of Egypt.

p. 114, l. 10. 'one and forty years old'; the mention of his young companions in x. 8, and the fact that, if he was this age, he must have been born when his father was very young, create a difficulty. It has been suggested that we should read twenty-one here, and in 1 Kings xiv. 21.

p. 114, l. 18. 'book of Shemaiah,' *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 114, l. 27. 'Michaiah,' Maachah. *See* note, p. 112, l. 7.

p. 115, l. 7. 'mount Ephraim,' the whole of the mountainous district of central Palestine, from the plain of Esdraelon on the north to Judah and Benjamin on the south; afterwards called Samaria.

p. 115, l. 11. 'covenant of salt,' a specially sacred and inviolable one. Salt was necessary for the efficacy of a sacrifice (Levit. ii. 13; Mark ix. 49). Amongst the Arabs there is a particular bond of union between those who have eaten salt together.

p. 115, l. 14. 'children of Belial,' *lit.* 'sons of worthlessness,' *i.e.*, low, worthless persons.

p. 115, l. 17. 'young,' *see* note, p. 114, l. 10.

p. 116, l. 24. 'slew,' *i.e.*, killed and wounded. 'Five hundred thousand,' an incredibly large number. Fifty thousand has been suggested. *See* Introduction, § 10.

p. 117, l. 10. 'story'; 'commentary' (margin and R.V.). *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 117, l. 18. 'images,' 'pillars' (R.V.); stone obelisks, to symbolise the solar rays. Connected with Baal worship.

p. 117, l. 18. 'Groves,' Asherim (Heb.); wooden stumps

of trees carved roughly into images of the deity worshipped. Connected with the worship of Astarte, the principal female deity amongst the Phœnicians, as Baal was the principal male deity.

p. 117, l. 24. 'Built,' refortified those towns Rehoboam had fortified (xi. 5) and Shishak destroyed.

p. 117, l. 28. 'land yet before us,' free and in our undisturbed possession.

p. 118, l. 9. 'Zerah,' etc., probably Osaka II., third king in Egypt after Shishak. He was an Ethiopian, whose wife was daughter of his predecessor on the throne.

p. 118, l. 11. 'Mareshah,' one of Rehoboam's cities (xi. 8) in the Shephelah.

p. 118, l. 21. 'the Ethiopians fled'; the only victory won by the Jews over one of the great monarchies near them. They had three centuries' rest from Egypt afterwards.

p. 119, l. 1. 'tents of cattle,' the encampments of the Bedouin Arabs.

p. 119, l. 17. 'nation destroyed,' etc., reference to (1) the feuds between the tribes, *e.g.*, Ephraim and Manasseh (Judges xii.), and Benjamin and the other tribes (Judges xx.); (2) the contests between the Northern and Southern Kingdoms.

p. 119, l. 17. 'city of city.' *Cp.* Judges ix. 45.

p. 119, l. 22. 'Oded,' should be Azariah, son of Oded (v. 1). An omission of a copyist.

p. 119, l. 24. 'cities which he,' etc., or rather, perhaps, which his father Abijah had taken (xiii. 19), though Asa himself may have annexed some of them.

p. 119, l. 25. 'renewed,' repaired and reconsecrated it, after it had been desecrated by his predecessors.

p. 120, l. 4. 'in the third month,' for the Feast of Weeks, or Pentecost.

p. 120, l. 6. 'spoil,' taken from Zerah and others. *Cp.* xiv. 9-15.

p. 120, l. 19, 'Maachah, mother,' grandmother. She had filled the position of queen-mother for two reigns, and was now deposed from it.

p. 120, l. 21. 'grove'; 'Asherah' (R.V.).

p. 120, l. 22. 'brook Kidron,' in the deep valley east of Jerusalem, between it and the Mount of Olives.

p. 120, l. 28. 'no more war.' *Cp.* 1 Kings xv. 16, 32, where we read 'there was war between Asa and Baasha all their days.' *See* Introduction, § 9. Perhaps, however, the meaning is, there was no more war with heathen countries.

p. 121, l. 1. 'In the sixth and thirtieth,' etc., according to 1 Kings xv. 33, xvi. 8, Baasha died in the twenty-sixth year of Asa. Some would read here the sixteenth year, or the twenty-sixth.

p. 121, l. 3. 'built.' *See* note, p. 111, l. 6.

p. 121, l. 3. 'Ramah,' belonging to Benjamin; about five miles north of Jerusalem.

p. 121, l. 21. 'Geba,' on the top of a steep hill, in a very strong position. 'Mizpah,' a watch tower. Both on the north boundary of Benjamin.

p. 121, l. 27. 'Ethiopians and the Lubims.' *See* note, p. 113, l. 3.

p. 122, l. 1. 'book of the kings,' etc. *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 122, l. 14. 'diseased in his feet,' probably gout.

p. 122, l. 18. 'His own sepulchres,' excavated in the side of a rock, each containing a number of cells, one for each body.

p. 122, l. 23. 'great burning,' *i.e.*, of spices and aromatic woods.

p. 123, l. 2. 'first ways,' *i.e.*, before his fall in the matter of Bathsheba. Some MSS. and the LXX. omit 'David.'

p. 123, l. 3. 'Baalim.' The different forms in which 'Baal,' the sun-god, was worshipped.

p. 123, l. 10. 'groves.' *See* note, p. 117, l. 18.

p. 123, l. 11. 'sent to his princes to teach,' *i.e.*, appointed an Educational Commission to inspect and report.

p. 123, l. 27. 'Arabians,' nomad tribes south and south-east of Judah, paid tribute in kind.

p. 124, l. 2. 'much business'; 'many works' (R.V.).

p. 124, l. 5 ff. The total numbers in these verses, viz., 1,160,000, probably, only an estimate of the number ready to be called out. Or there may be some corruption of the text.

p. 124, l. 22. 'joined affinity with Ahab.' Jehoram, his eldest son, married Ahab's daughter, Athaliah.

p. 124, l. 26. 'Ramoth-gilead,' a city of refuge east of Jordan. 'Ramoth' = heights.

p. 125, l. 7. 'prophets.' False prophets, connected with the calf worship, Baal worship, etc.

p. 125, l. 26. 'horns of iron,' symbols of strength to indicate he would utterly overcome his foe.

p. 126, l. 26. 'I saw the Lord,' etc. *Cp.* Isa. vi. 1-5; Ezek. i. 26; Dan. vii. 9; Acts vii. 56; Rev. iv. 2, 3.

p. 127, l. 3. 'Came out a spirit,' an evil, lying (v. 22) one. *Cp.* Job. i. 6.

p. 127, l. 12. 'Zedekiah,' chief of the 400 prophets.

p. 127, l. 13. 'Which way,' etc. He claims to have spoken by a spirit from God; and if Micaiah had done the same, he insinuates that it must have come from him into Micaiah, and asks derisively which way he went.

p. 128, l. 26. 'Jehu the son,' etc. His father had rebuked Asa (xvi. 7), and he had reproved Baasha (1 Kings xvi. 1-7).

p. 129, l. 1. 'wrath upon thee.' *Cp.* chaps. xx.-xxii. His kingdom was invaded, his fleet wrecked, and his posterity came to an evil end.

p. 129, l. 7. 'went out again.' The former occasion was the going forth of his Commission on Education (xvii. 7-9); this time, in forming a Commission, his object was to bring about a religious reformation.

p. 129, l. 10. 'set judges,' reorganised the judicial system, fixing local courts in all the fortified cities.

p. 129, l. 18. 'Moreover in Jerusalem,' etc. This was the Supreme Court of Deut. xvi. 18 for appeals from the lower local ones, composed of the heads of the great families of the priests and Levites. It had two divisions: (1) ecclesiastical—for 'the judgment of the Lord'; (2) civil and criminal—'for controversies.'

p. 129, l. 25. 'between blood and blood,' *i.e.*, cases of homicide *(Deut.* xvii. 8), to decide between manslaughter and murder. *Cp.* Exod. xxi. 12-14.

p. 129, l. 25. 'law and commandment,' common and statute law; questions as to the interpretation and application of these came under the cognisance of the Supreme Court.

p. 130, l. 2. 'Amariah' presided over the ecclesiastical division, and 'Zebadiah' over the civil and criminal one.

p. 130, l. 6. 'Levites,' officers holding subordinate positions as notaries, constables, etc.

p. 130, l. 9. 'with them other,' etc. Hebrew text reads, 'and with them the sons of the Ammonites.' The change of a single letter in the Hebrew would give 'with them the Maonites,' a tribe dwelling on the east side of the Mount Seir chain of mountains. *Cp.* xxvi. 7.

p. 130, l. 13. 'the sea,' the Dead Sea, east of which lay Moab and Ammon.

p. 130, l. 13. 'Syria,' probably a copyist's mistake for Edom.

p. 130, l. 15. 'En-gedi,' a fountain of waters on the west of the Dead Sea amongst the palm trees; hence the name Hazazon-tamar = dividing the palms, the name of a stream, then of a town.

p. 130, l. 23. 'new court,' *i.e.*, the outer court, probably restored and embellished by Jehoshaphat, or Asa.

p. 131, l. 10. 'the children of Mount Seir,' *i.e.*, the Maonites of v. 1, who were accompanied, no doubt, by the Edomites of Mount Seir in this expedition. *See* note, p. 130, l. 9.

p. 132, l. 1. 'cliff of Ziz,' the ascent of Ziz, *i.e.*, a pass from En-gedi to a waste table-land called the wilderness of Jeruel, near Tekoa.

p. 132, l. 12. 'Korhites,' a family of the Kohathites, singled out for their musical skill.

p. 132, l. 16. 'the wilderness of Tekoa,' part of the wilderness of Jeruel.

p. 132, l. 22. 'should praise the beauty of holiness,' rather should praise, dressed in beautiful garments, *i.e.*, Levitical vestments.

p. 133, l. 18. 'valley of Berachah,' *i.e.*, blessing, an open valley *north-west of* Tekoa, between that town and the main

road from Bethlehem to Hebron. *Cp.* Joel iii. 2, 'the valley of Jehoshaphat.'

p. 134, l. 12. 'who is mentioned,' etc., or rather 'whose work was inserted in' the book, etc. (R.V.). *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 134, l. 22. 'to go to Tarshish.' *See* note, p. 107, l. 16. If Tartessus in Spain be meant, the ships would have had to be hauled over the Isthmus from the Red Sea.

p. 134, l. 26. 'Azariah,' twice repeated. A copyist's error, unless Jehoshaphat gave the same name to two of his sons.

p. 135, l. 10. 'eight years,' *i.e.*, from having been conjoined with his father in the kingdom, which was two years before his sole reign began.

p. 135, l. 19. 'the Edomites revolted.' Reduced by David (2 Sam. viii. 14; 1 Kings xi. 15, 16); revolted from Solomon (1 Kings xi. 14); again subjugated under Jehoram (2 Kings iii. 8 ff). Retained their native rulers throughout.

p. 135, l. 26. 'Libnah,' south-west of Palestine, contained a large Canaanite population.

p. 136, l. 2. 'commit fornication,' *i.e.*, spiritual fornication, or idolatry.

p. 136, l. 3. 'there came from Elijah.' Elijah belonged to the Northern Kingdom, but was interested in the suppression of idolatry in both. Some prediction of his may have been recorded in writing, and sent on by Elisha, or some one else, to Jehoram.

p. 136, l. 12. 'a great plague.' Fulfilled in the invasion of the Philistines and Arabians.

p. 136, l. 19. 'Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians.' South Arabia originally inhabited by Cushites or Ethiopians.

p. 136, l. 23. 'Jehoahaz,' or Ahaziah; the same word with the syllables transposed. *See* note, p. 8, l. 20.

p. 137, l. 11. 'forty-two,' a copyist's error for twenty-two (2 Kings viii. 26). His father was only forty when he died.

p. 137, l. 14. 'daughter of Omri,' grand-daughter.

p. 137, l. 23. 'Jezreel,' where Ahab's country palace was, retained by Jehoram his son, north of Samaria.

p. 137, l. 26. 'Azariah,' *i.e.*, Ahaziah (v. 1).

p. 137, l. 25. 'Ramah,' Ramoth-gilead.

p. 138, l. 7. 'sons of the brethren,' etc., kinsmen of Ahaziah; forty-two in all massacred (2 Kings x. 12-14).

p. 138, l. 9. 'sought Ahaziah,' etc. *See* Introduction, § 9.

p. 138, l. 13. 'So the house of Ahaziah,' etc. He died at twenty-three, and had no son, therefore, old enough to take the kingdom, and the other scions of the royal house had been slain (vv. 1 and 8).

p. 138, l. 18. 'Daughter of the king' by another wife, not Athaliah.

p. 138, l. 21. 'bedchamber'; chamber for the beds (R.V. margin), *i.e.*, in which they were stored.

p. 139, l. 12. 'entering on the sabbath.' The courses were changed every Sabbath.

p. 139, l. 21. 'The Levites shall compass,' etc.; as well as the royal guard (2 Kings xi. 8).

p. 140, l. 1. 'dismissed not the courses'; kept the outgoing courses with the incoming ones to enlarge his forces.

p. 140, l. 10. 'the testimony,' probably a roll containing a copy of the law, which he held as a sceptre.

p. 140, l. 16. 'at his pillar'; the king's pillar in the outer court; a kind of platform, or pulpit, raised on a pillar, from which he addressed the people. Solomon's brazen scaffold, some think.

p. 140, l. 20. 'Taught to sing praise,' led the chanting.

p. 140, l. 24. 'Have her forth of the ranges,' rather 'lead her between your ranks' to prevent the people assailing her and killing her in the Temple precincts.

p. 140, l. 28. 'the horse gate'; the gate into the king's stables.

p. 141, l. 19. 'the high gate'; 'gate of the guard' (2 Kings xi. 19); probably the chief entrance into the palace.

p. 142, l. 6. 'Go out,' etc. *Cp.* 2 Kings xii. 4, 5, where the money was to be raised by a kind of poll-tax, paid at the great feasts in the Temple; and by voluntary contributions from the acquaintances of the priests, which the priests and Levites were

to collect, each in his own neighbourhood, as appears from this passage.

p. 142, l. 15. 'the tabernacle of witness'; 'the tent of the testimony' (R.V.), where the ten Commandments, the sum of God's testimony, were kept.

p. 143, l. 15. 'whereof were made vessels,' etc., *i.e.*, of the surplus, when the repairs were finished; until the new vessels were made (2 Kings xii. 13).

p. 143, l. 21. 'one hundred and thirty years'; not an impossible age, though, perhaps, it may be a copyist's error.

p. 144, l. 7. 'stood above,' on the steps of the inner court.

p. 144, l. 13. 'in the court,' etc.; between the Temple and the altar (Matt. xxiii. 35).

p. 144, l. 23. 'the king of Damascus,' Hazael, the successor of Benhadad.

p. 145, l. 3. 'on his bed'; 'in the house,' or castle, 'of Millo' (2 Kings xii. 20).

p. 145, l. 10. 'burdens,' *i.e.*, prophetic utterances of calamity (2 Kings ix. 25; Isa. xiii. 1; Hab. i. 1).

p. 145, l. 11. 'story of the,' etc., *i.e.*, commentary on. *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 145, l. 22. 'slew not their children'; the custom of antiquity in the case of regicides, but forbidden in the law of Moses (Deut. xxiv. 16).

p. 146, l. 5. 'three hundred thousand'; about one-fourth of Jehoshaphat's army (xvii. 14-18) and half of Asa's (xiv. 8), showing how much the population had decreased by foreign wars.

p. 146, l, 8. 'one hundred talents of silver'=about £34,218, 15s.

p. 146, l. 9. 'man of God,' *i.e.*, a prophet.

p. 146, l. 13. 'God shall make thee fall,' a 'not' omitted after 'shall.'

p. 146, l. 27. 'children of Seir,' the Edomites so called, because Mount Seir lay in their territory.

p. 146, l. 29. 'top of the rock,' or Sela, the capital of Edom; *known afterwards* as Petra.

p. 148, l. 2. 'The thistle,' etc., a parable. *Cp.* Jotham's (Judges ix. 8-15).

p. 148, l. 23. 'four hundred cubits'=about 600 feet (cubit= about 1 foot 6 inches). 'gate of Ephraim,' the north gate, known afterwards as the 'gate of Benjamin.' 'corner gate,' at the north-west angle of the city.

p. 148, l. 26. 'Obed-edom,' *i.e.*, his family, who were door-keepers of the Temple (1 Chron. xxvi. 4-8, 15).

p. 149, l. 3. 'book of the kings.' *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 149, l. 9. 'city of Judah'; of David (2 Kings xiv. 20); a copyist's blunder.

p. 149, l. 10. 'Uzziah,' so called also in the prophets, but sometimes called Azariah. *Cp.* 1 Chron. iii. 12.

p. 149, l. 21. 'understanding in the visions,' etc., in prophecy and its exposition.

p. 150, l. 1. 'Gur-baal'; going up of Baal; probably south-east of Judæa.

p. 150, l. 2. 'Mehunims,' the Maonites. *See* note, p. 130, l. 9.

p. 150, l. 9. 'digged many wells,' cut out in the rock many cisterns for holding the rain.

p. 150, l. 10. 'the low country,' the Shephelah. *See* note, p. 76, l. 1.

p. 150, l. 11. 'plains,' the grazing land east of the Jordan.

p. 150, l. 12. 'Carmel,' the cultivated hill region of Judæa, between the maritime plain and the Jordan valley, *not* Mount Carmel.

p. 150, l. 24. 'habergeons,' small coats of mail covering the neck and breast.

p. 150, l. 26. 'engines,' etc., the earliest notice in history of machines for throwing projectiles, perhaps invented by Uzziah. Pliny ascribes their origin to Syria.

p. 151, l. 3. 'went into the,' etc., a sacrilegious act; priests alone allowed to enter the Temple and offer incense on the golden altar. The earthquake of Amos i. 1; Zech. xiv. 5, said to have been felt at this moment (Josephus, *Ant.* ix. 10, 4).

p. 152, l. 2. 'in the field,' etc., but not in the sepulchre itself, which would have been polluted by the corpse of a leper.

p. 152, l. 6. 'began to reign,' *i.e.*, alone; he had ruled as regent for his father before (xxvi. 21).

p. 152, l. 13. 'the high gate,' *i.e.*, the upper gate of the inner court on the north; the higher part of the Temple hill.

p. 152, l. 14. 'Ophel'='the mount,' the slope of the Temple hill, or the ridge between the valleys of the Kedron and Tyropœan, called the lower city.

p. 152, l. 17. 'king of the Ammonites'; became tributary to Uzziah (xxvi. 8); revolted against Jotham, who subdued them; paid tribute for three years, and then revolted again, when Pekah and Rezin threatened Judah.

p. 152, l. 20. 'measures,' cors (cors=86 gallons 1 quart).

p. 152, l. 26. 'book of the kings,' etc. *See* Introduction, § 6.

p. 153, l. 4. 'Ahaz was twenty,' etc., probably twenty-five (LXX., Syriac and Arabic Versions), because, after reigning sixteen years, he left a son of twenty-five (xxix. 1).

p. 153, l. 9. 'burnt incense,' etc., restored the worship of Moloch in the valley of Hinnom, south and west of Jerusalem. *Cp.* 1 Kings xi. 7.

p. 153, l. 17. 'king of Syria,' Rezin.

p. 153, l. 26. 'Maaseiah,' the king's son.' *See* Introduction, § 9.

p. 154, l. 17. 'the fierce wrath,' etc., the law forbade making slaves of their brethren (Levit. xxv. 39-46).

p. 155, l. 9. 'the kings of Assyria,' loosely used for king, viz., Tilgath-Pilneser.

p. 155, l. 18. 'king of Israel,' lax use of Israel for Judah, as *passim* in Chronicles.

p. 155, l. 21. 'Tilgath-pilneser came,' etc., helped him by overthrowing Rezin and taking Damascus, but afterwards troubled him by making him pay tribute, taking away his treasures (v. 21), and leading him to further idolatry and impiety.

p. 155, l. 29. 'the gods of Damascus,' hoping to propitiate them.

p. 156, l. 6. 'shut up the doors,' etc., of the house itself, suspending the worship that could only be offered in it.

p. 156, l. 22. 'Zechariah,' the faithful witness of Isa. viii. 2.

p. 157, l. 1. 'east street,' or east square, an open space, by the east gate of the sacred precincts.

p. 158, l. 5. 'the commandment . . . by the words,' etc., a mandate, in accordance with the words of Jehovah, contained in the law.

p. 159, l. 4. 'the altar of the Lord,' not that of Ahaz.

p. 159, l. 18. 'the commandment of David . . . for so . . . by his prophets,' therefore David's arrangements were made by direction from God through His inspired prophets.

p. 159, l. 21. 'instruments of David.' *See* note, p. 63, l. 25.

p. 160, l. 6. 'Asaph the seer'; Ps. lxxiii.-lxxxiii. ascribed to him.

p. 160, l. 21. 'the priests . . . could not flay,' etc.; originally the offerer had to flay the animals of the burnt offering. The custom at this time was for the priests to do it; on this occasion they summoned the Levites to help them, because they were too few for the work.

p. 160, l. 25. 'the Levites were more upright,' etc., the priests had, probably, shared in the idolatrous worship of Ahaz; Urijah, the chief priest, certainly had (2 Kings xvi. 10-16).

p. 161, l. 11. 'in the second month.' The law allowed a passover in the second month; if a man was absent, or ceremonially defiled, in the first month (Numb. ix. 6-13). This permission for individuals Hezekiah used for all the people.

p. 161, l. 12. 'at that time,' the first month.

p. 161, l. 22. 'post,' *i.e.*, the king's runners or messengers; members of the royal guard; each going so many miles, and then succeeded by another.

p. 162, l. 23. 'the feast of unleavened bread,' in the Passover two separate feasts—(1) the eating of the lamb on the 14th of Nisan; (2) the eating of unleavened bread up to the 21st. The combined festival was usually called 'the Passover,' but sometimes 'the unleavened bread.'

p. 163, l. 1. 'ashamed' of their former negligence to purify themselves.

p. 163, l. 6. 'Which they . . . from the Levites,' usually

they received it from the offerer, the reason for deviating from the rule given in v. 17.

p. 163, l. 18. 'the Lord hearkened,' etc., overlooked their ceremonial uncleanness in answer to his prayer.

p. 163, l. 25. 'that taught the good,' etc., were skilled in sacred music and ritualistic lore, so as to conduct the services properly.

p. 164, l. 3. 'Hezekiah did give,' etc., to enable the people to prolong the festival for another seven days, their own stock of victims being exhausted.

p. 164, l. 12. 'since the time of Solomon'; his festival lasted fourteen days (vii. 9).

p. 165, l. 2. 'Gates of the tents of the Lord,' *lit.* 'the gates of the camps of Jehovah,' referring properly to the Tabernacle, but applied here to the Temple.

p. 165, l. 21. 'In the third month,' etc., in that month the foundation of the harvest was laid with the wheat crop, and it went on till the close of the fruit and vintage harvest in the seventh month.

p. 165, l. 28. 'of the house of Zadok,' *i.e.*. descendants of Eleazar. The line of Ithamar had no high priest now.

p. 166, l. 17. 'most holy things,' *e.g.*, the shewbread, and those parts of the meat, sin, and trespass offerings, which could be eaten by the priests alone.

p. 167, l. 3. 'for in their set office,' etc., the reason why the wives and children should be provided for, because they were withdrawn from secular pursuits to devote themselves to the service of the sanctuary.

p. 167, l. 8. 'all reckoned by genealogies,' *i.e.*, duly registered.

p. 167, l. 15. 'the establishment thereof,' *lit.* 'the faithfulness thereof'; a hendiadys = 'after these faithful doings.'

p. 167, l. 16. 'Sennacherib,' son of Sargon. Under this dynasty Assyria obtained its highest power. Hezekiah had refused to pay the tribute his father had promised, and hence the invasion.

p. 167, l. 22. 'to stop the fountains,' to stop them up with masonry, so as to conceal them, and carry the waters by subterranean channels into the city.

p. 167, l. 25. 'the brook,' etc., the water-course of Gihon, in the valley of Hinnom.

p. 168, l. 5. 'in the street of,' etc., a square, or open space, by one of the gates.

p. 168, l. 15. 'his servants.' *Cp.* 2 Kings xviii. 17.

p. 168, l. 20. 'in the siege,' *i.e.*, in the straitness of supplies. Jerusalem was not then actually besieged.

p. 168, l. 28. 'my fathers,' his predecessors on the throne. There was but one of his dynasty before him, Sargon (Isa. xx. 1).

p. 169, l. 4. 'your God.' He regarded Jehovah as the tutelary God of the Jews, as other gods were of the other nations.

p. 169, l. 27. 'sent an angel,' who destroyed 185,000 of them (2 Kings xix. 35), perhaps by a pestilence (2 Sam. xxiv. 15, 16), or by a hot wind; including all the best of his troops, as would appear from this passage. Herodotus (ii. 141) says, the camp was at Pelusium in Egypt, and that mice ate the bow-strings and accoutrements of the Assyrians.

p. 170, l. 12. 'In those days,' etc. *Cp.* 2 Kings xx. 1-11, and Isa. xxxviii. This happened in the fourteenth year of his reign, about the time of the invasion. He reigned for fifteen years afterwards.

p. 170, l. 14. 'gave him a sign,' the going back of the shadow ten degrees on the sun-dial of Ahaz (2 Kings xx. 11; Isa. xxxviii. 8); a local and temporary phenomenon, caused, probably, by some peculiar vapour or cloud causing a refraction of the sun's rays.

p. 170, l. 25. 'pleasant jewels,' or vessels of desire; 'goodly vessels' (R.V.).

p. 171, l. 3. 'stopped the waters,' etc., he took the water by an underground channel, dug in the solid rock, to a reservoir west of the city of David.

p. 171, l. 12. 'vision of Isaiah.' *Cp.* Isa. i. 1.

p. 171, l. 16. 'in the chiefest,' highest, *i.e.*, on a higher level

than the others. Or perhaps = 'the ascent,' *i.e.*, 'the way up of the sepulchres' (R.V.).

p. 171, l. 28. 'worshipped all the host,' etc., worship of Chaldæan and Assyrian origin.

p. 172, l. 7. 'observed time,' etc., practised augury, from observation of clouds, birds, etc., and divination. Forbidden (Levit. xix. 26; Deut. xviii. 10).

p. 172, l. 8. 'dealt with a familiar spirit,' forbidden (Lev. xix. 31), punished with death (Lev. xx. 27). *Cp.* 1 Sam. xxviii. 7-21.

p. 172, l. 9. 'wizards.' *Cp.* Isa. viii. 19, where necromancers are referred to.

p. 172, l. 20. 'by the hand of Moses,' cited as one of the proofs of the Mosaic authorship of the Pentateuch.

p. 172, l. 24. 'the Lord spake to Manasseh,' by the prophets of his time.

p. 172, l. 27. 'king of Assyria'; Esarhaddon succeeded his father B.C. 681.

p. 172, l. 28. 'took Manasseh among the thorns,' a thicket where he had taken refuge. Or, more probably, 'thorns' = iron hooks, passing through the nostrils and lips. *Cp.* Isa. xxxvii. 29; Amos iv. 2. Or, 'Hohim' ('thorns') may be the name of a place, where they took him prisoner. On the Assyrian monuments Manasseh is mentioned as one of Esarhaddon's vassals.

p. 173, l. 25. 'His prayer,' recorded in the Apocrypha; but this, probably, the composition of an Hellenistic Jew, not long before Christ, and therefore not genuine.

p. 175, l. 27. 'images'; 'sun-images' (margin); statues dedicated to the sun, images of Baal, the sun-god.

p. 175, l. 9. 'cities of Manasseh,' the Assyrian power being now weakened, Josiah exercised some authority over the Northern Kingdom.

p. 175, l. 10. 'with their mattocks,' etc., *rather* 'in their ruins round about' (R.V.). *Cp.* Ps. cix. 10. The cities of Israel were half ruined and depopulated. But the text, perhaps, corrupt.

p. 175, l. 17. 'Shaphan,' frequently mentioned by Jeremiah,

spoken of as 'the scribe' (2 Kings xxii. 3), *i.e.*, Secretary of State.

p. 176, l. 3. 'couplings,' girders.

p. 176, l. 3. 'houses,' the chambers which surrounded the Temple on three sides, and the outbuildings in the courts.

p. 176, l. 13. 'Scribes,' a distinct body of Levites, probably founded by Hezekiah, to copy out the uncollected proverbs of Solomon (Prov. xxv. 1), and preserve the prophecies of his time.

p. 176, l. 19. 'found a book,' etc., an original copy of the Pentateuch; perhaps the copy left in the 'Holy of Holies,' near the Ark; which had been hidden for a time, and was found somewhere in the Temple.

p. 177, l. 5. 'Ahikam,' father of Gedaliah, the governor of Judæa under the Babylonians (2 Kings xxv. 22); Jeremiah's protector (Jer. xxvi. 24).

p. 177, l. 17. 'in the college,' rather 'in the sacred quarter' (R.V.), a particular part of Jerusalem, but which not known; the lower city, according to some.

p. 178, l. 22. 'in his place'; 'by' or upon 'his pillar' (2 Kings xxiii. 3), *i.e.*, his platform or daïs. *See* note, p. 95, l. 26.

p. 179, l. 15. 'Put the holy ark,' etc., it had perhaps been removed by (1) some idolatrous king—Manasseh or Amon; or (2) the priests, to prevent its defilement; or (3) Josiah, when the Temple was being repaired.

p. 179, l. 20. 'according to the writing,' etc. *Cp.* 1 Chron. xxviii. 19, and note, p. 79, l. 4.) Solomon, probably, modified David's regulations.

p. 179, l. 22. 'the holy place,' here = the inner, or priests' court.

p. 179, l. 23. 'according to the divisions,' etc., *i.e.*, it was arranged that for each family who came to the Passover there may be a corresponding portion of a family of Levites to serve them.

p. 180, l. 15. 'stood in their place,' in rows from the inner court to the altar, and as the victim was slain, handed on the blood from one to the other, till the last sprinkled it on the altar.

p. 180, l. 20. 'they removed the burnt offerings,' the parts to be offered, viz., the fat, kidneys, etc.; these they handed to the offerers, who took them to the priests at the altar for burning.

p. 180, l. 24. 'the passover,' the paschal lamb. *Cp.* Exod. xii. 7-9; Deut. xvi. 7.

p. 181, l. 23. 'After all this,' thirteen years after, B.C. 608.

p. 182, l. 8. 'the valley of Megiddo,' *i.e.*, the valley of the Kishon, in the plain of Esdraelon. The battle mentioned by Herodotus (ii. 159), as between Egypt and Syria; the place he calls Magdolus. The place where Josiah fell, called Hadad-rimmon (Zech. xii. 11). Josiah, as a faithful vassal of Assyria, was trying to stop the progress of the King of Egypt.

p. 182, l. 12. 'second chariot,' an ordinary chariot, more suitable for travelling and comfortable than the war chariot.

p. 182, l. 16. 'Jeremiah lamented'; *not* in the canonical book of Lamentations, but in a series of dirges, which were extant in the chronicler's time.

p. 182, l. 26. 'people took Jehoahaz,' also called Shallum (1 Chron. iii. 15; Jer. xxii. 11); because they considered him more fit to grapple with the difficulties of the time than his elder brother Jehoiakim.

p. 183, l. 3. 'king of Egypt,' on his return from the north, after bringing Syria and Phœnicia under his rule, he deposed Jehoahaz, ordered him to attend his Court at Riblah, and afterwards removed him in chains to Egypt, where he died (2 Kings xxii. 34; Jer. xxii. 12).

p. 183, l. 9. 'Jehoiakim,' Jah-Eliakim.

p. 183, l. 11. 'did evil,' etc. *Cp.* Jer. xxii. 13-19; Ezek. xix. 5-7.

p. 183, l. 13. 'king of Babylon,'; not then, but crown prince and head of the army, under Nabopolassar, his father, who had successfully revolted from Assyria, and was the founder of the Babylonian Empire. From Berosus and Josephus, we learn, he defeated Pharaoh-Necho at Carchemish, and drove him out of Asia; then overran Syria, Phœnicia and Judæa, took Jerusalem,

and returned from the borders of Egypt on hearing of the death of his father.

p. 183, l. 13. 'bound him, to carry him,' etc., not actually carried him off, for he was allowed to remain in Jerusalem.

p. 183, l. 16. 'his temple,' that of Merodach, the Greek Belus. *Cp. Herodotus* (i. 181-183).

p. 183, l. 22. 'Jehoiachin was eight'; 2 King xxiv. 8 more correctly has eighteen; for he had several wives (2 Kings xxiv. 15) and one child (Jer. xxii. 28) when he was carried away captive, after a reign of three months and ten days.

p. 184, l. 2. 'Zedekiah, his brother,' *i.e.*, kinsman; really his uncle (1 Chron. iii. 15). His original name was Mattaniah (2 Kings xxiv. 17).

p. 184, l. 14. 'polluted the house' by idolatrous rites. *Cp.* Ezek. viii., 5 ff.

p. 184, l. 17. 'messengers,' prophets.

p. 184, l. 17. 'rising up betimes,' *i.e.*, early; an expressive figure for earnestness of effort, care, diligence, etc.

p. 184, l. 23. 'Chaldees'; living south of Babylon, on the sea.

p. 184, l. 27. 'all the vessels,' etc., viz., which remained after the spoliation of, v. 10. *Cp.* 2 Kings xxv. 13-17 for the list in detail.

p. 185, l. 9. 'to fulfil,' etc. *Cp.* Jer. xxv. 11, 12; xxix. 10.

p. 185, l. 11. 'enjoyed her sabbaths.' Every seventh year was a Sabbatical year. The Jews had neglected to observe this from the commencement of the kingdom, B.C. 1078, to the capture of Jeremiah, B.C. 588, *i.e.*, for 490 years,' seventy of which were Sabbatical. Hence the seventy years' captivity, from the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Jer. xxv. 1, 12; Dan. i. 1), B.C. 605, terminating B.C. 536.

p. 185, l. 20. 'God of heaven'; the Persians had the idea of one supreme being, Ormuzd.

p. 185, l. 20. 'charged me,' through Daniel, who was in constant contact with him, and who had reminded him, doubtless, of Isa. xliv. 28.

EPOCH OF THE LATER

Babylonia and Assyria.	Syria and Phœnicia.
1320 B.C. Shalmaneser I. builds Calah, in the south of Ninua.	
	1250. Sisera the Canaanite.
1120. Tiglath-Pileser I. wars against the Ḥatti (Hittites) and Babylon.	
1050. Babylon independent.	Aramæans powerful.
1020. A Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon.	
1000. War between Assyria and Babylon.	Abibaal of Tyre, Hiram (I.).
	Hiram (II.) of Tyre.

HEBREW MONARCHY.

Palestine.	Egypt.	Asia Minor, Greece, Italy.
1320. Israelites east of Jordan. 1280. Joshua takes Jericho.	Israel first mentioned on an Inscription, that of Merenptah, as settled in Palestine.	
	1250. Seti II. and Setnekht.	Mycenæan Age and siege of Troy.
	1150. Rameses III. founds the Twentieth Dynasty (Theban).	
1050. Eli. 1020. Saul.	Herhor Priest-King: and Twenty-first Dynasty (Tanite).	Beginnings of Epic poetry. The Achæan (Æolic) 'Homer' composes an Achilleid.
1000. David.	1000. Namret, father of Shashanq, Libyan commander of the mercenaries.	
970. Solomon.	970. Har Pasebchanu II. gives his daughter in marriage to Solomon.	
	943. Shashanq makes himself king. Twenty-second Dynasty (Bubastid). His son Uasarken marries Ramaka,	Ionia colonised.

Babylonia and Assyria.	Syria and Phœnicia.
	Tabrimmon of Damascus.
913. Rimmon-Nirari.	
	911. Benhadad I., son of Tabrimmon, King of Damascus.
893. Assyrian Eponym Canon of Rulers begins.	
889. Tiglath-Ninep II.	
	885. Ethbaal of Tyre, father-in-law of Ahab.
883. Assurnatsirpal.	
	Chemosh-melech, father of Mesha, King of Moab, vassal of Israel.
858. Shalmaneser II.	
854. Shalmaneser's victory at Karkar over Ben-hadad.	
	854. Moab revolts from Israel. Mesha sets up Inscription.
850. Shalmaneser wars with Hadadezer of Syria (Dadidri, Ben-*hadad II.*).	
842. Shalmaneser wars with	

Palestine.		Egypt.	Asia Minor, Greece, Italy.
Division of the Realm.		daughter of Pasebchanu.	
Northern Kingdom.	Southern Kingdom.		
933. Jeroboam I., son of Nebat.	933. Rehoboam.	933. Shashanq wars against Israel.	
	928. Jerusalem plundered by Shishak (Shashanq).		
	916. Abijah.		
	913. Asa.		
912. Nadab.			
911. Baasha.			
888. Elah.			
887. Zimri.			
883. Omri.			
876. Ahab.	873. Jehoshaphat.		
854. Ahab slain in battle at Ramoth-Gilead.			
854. Ahaziah.			
853. Joram.			
	849. Jehoram.		850. 'Homer' of Chios composes the 'Iliad.'
842. Jehu.	842. Ahaziah.		

Babylonia and Assyria.	Syria and Phœnicia.
	Hazael troubles Israel.
Hazael of Damascus, and makes Jehu, 'Son of Omri,' pay tribute.	839. Hazael conquered by Assyrians.
823. Samas-Rimmon.	
817. Eponym Lists of Governors begin.	
810. Rimmon-Nirari.	Hazael takes Gath.
797. Campaign against Damascus, Israel, Tyre and Sidon.	
781. Shalmaneser III.	
771. Assurdanilu.	
763. Eclipse of the sun in the month Sivan (June 15th).	
753. Assur-nirari.	
747. Nabonassar, King of Babylon Ptolemy's Babylonian Canon of Rulers begins.	
745. Tiglath-Pileser III. (Pul).	
	740. Arpad taken by Assyrians.
738. Tiglath-Pileser exacts tribute from Rezin of Damascus, Hiram of Tyre, and Menahem of Samaria.	
734. Expedition to Palestine.	
	732. Damascus taken; Rezin slain.

Palestine.		Egypt.	Asia Minor, Greece, Italy.
Northern Kingdom.	Southern Kingdom.		
	Athaliah.		
	836. Joash (Jehoash).		
814. Jehoahaz.			
798. Joash.			
	797. Amaziah.		
783. Jeroboam II., a flourishing period.			
	779. Azariah (Uzziah).		776. Olympiads begin.
		770. Piankhi the Ethiopic King of Napata conquers Egypt.	
			753. Rome founded.
743. Zechariah.		743. Bocchoris. Twenty-fourth Dynasty.	Greek colonisation.
743. Shallum.	740. Jotham.		
743. Menahem.			
737. Pekahiah.			
736. Pekah.	736. Ahaz.		
734. Deportation of inhabitants of the Northern Kingdom.	732. Ahaz (Jahuḥazi) made tributary; does		

Babylonia and Assyria.	Syria and Phœnicia.
728. Pul becomes King of Babylon as well as of Assyria.	
727. Shalmaneser IV. wars against Hoshea.	
722. Sargon II.	
721. Sargon defeats Merodach-baladan of Babylon, and plants Babylonians in the land of the Hatti.	
720. Defeats (Sewe) Sab'i of Egypt at Raphia.	Captures Hanno of Gaza; defeats Jahubi'di of Hamath at Karkar; plants colonists in Samaria.
715. Exacts tribute from the Pharaoh.	
711. The Tartan (commander-in-chief) conquers Azuri of Ashdod.	
710. Sargon conquers Merodach-baladan.	
709. Sargon becomes King of Babylon; builds Dur-Sarrukin (Khorsabad).	
705. Sennacherib becomes King on the 12th of Ab.	
704. Defeats Merodach-baladan and plunders his palace.	

Palestine.		Egypt.	Asia Minor, Greece, Italy.
Northern Kingdom.	Southern Kingdom.		
730. Pekah killed. Hoshea (Ausi) set in his place.	homage at Damascus.	728. Sabaco the Ethiopian. Twenty-fifth Dynasty.	
722. Samaria taken; inhabitants deported. End of Northern Kingdom.	727. Hezekiah vassal to Assyria.		
		716. Shabataka.	Numa Pompilius.
	705. Hezekiah's revolt and alliance with Egypt.	704. Taharka (Tirhakah) rules Ethiopia and Egypt.	

Babylonia, Assyria, and Media.	Syria and Phœnicia.
701. Wars against Phœnicia, Philistia, Judah and Egypt.	
696. Sennacherib enters Babylon.	
681. Esarhaddon.	
668. Assurbanipal (Sardanapalus) reigns on 12th of Ijjar.	
628. Cyaxares in Media.	
625. Nabopolassar independent in Babylon.	
606. Nineveh destroyed by Medes and Babylonians.	
604-562. Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon. Rise of the Chaldæan Empire.	
586. Nebuchadnezzar captures Jerusalem.	

Palestine.	Egypt.	Greece and Italy.
701. Sennacherib's invasion.	701. Egyptians defeated at Altaku (Eltekeh) by Sennacherib.	700. Hesiod.
698. Manasseh.		683. First annual Archons at Athens.
	670. Egypt conquered by Assyrians.	Tullus Hostilius.
	663. Psammetichus I.	664. Earliest recorded sea fight, between Corinthians and Corcyræans.
643. Amon made King by Esarhaddon.	645. Egypt throws off the yoke of Assyria.	
640. Josiah.		Ancus Martius.
		632. Cylon.
622 or 621. Discovery of Deuteronomy.		621. Draco.
609. Josiah slain in battle at Megiddo by Pharaoh Necho II.	609. Necho II.	Tarquinius Priscus.
608-597. Jehoiakim.	605. Necho defeated by Nebuchadnezzar at Carchemish.	
597. Jehoiachin. First Babylonian captivity.		
597-586. Zedekiah.	594-589. Psammitichus II.	
586. Fall of Jerusalem. End of Kingdom of Judah.	588-570. Hophra Apries.	

THE KINGDOMS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL
Roman Miles
English Miles
Longitude East 36° of Greenwich
Hamath.
Syrian Desert
Tadmor
Arvad
Kadesh
Riblah
Gebal
ZIDON
Abel Beth Maachah
Tyre
DAMASCUS
GESHUR
ARGOB
BASHAN
R. Kishon
Mt. Carmel
Beth-shean
SAMARIA
SHECHEM
RABBATH AMMON
Ashdod
Askelon
HEBRON
Beersheba
GERAR
Kir Haraseth
MOAB
AMMON
EDOM
Sela
Mt. Hor
Elath
34°
36°
38°
32°
30°

BIBLICAL REFERENCES IN ENGLISH LITERATURE.

The following passages occurring in the works of well-known writers in English Literature have obviously been suggested by the incidents recorded in the *Books of Chronicles*.

The Levitical Priesthood. (1 Chron. ix. 26-44.)	Chaucer—'Canterbury Tales' Prologue—'The Poure Parson.' Milton—'Ode on the Passion'—l. 15. Quarles—'Enchiridion'—B. iii. No. 24. Herbert—'Temple'—'Aaron.' Dryden—'Absalom and Achitophel'—Pt. i. l. 641. Keble—'Christian Year'—Fifth Sunday after Easter. Kingsley—'Saint's Tragedy'—Act iv. Sc. 1, l. 117. Lowell—'Ante-Apis.' Wordsworth — Ecclesiastical Sonnets — Pt. ii. Sonnets 19-23.
Jonathan. (1 Chron. x. 2.)	Gower—'Confessio Amantis'—B. iv. Pt. 5—'How Saul went to Battle at Gilboa.' Chaucer—'Legends of Good Women'—l. 251. Sylvester—'Du Bartas'—B. i. Day iv. Week ii. —l. 535. Earl of Stirling—'Jonathan' Cowley—'Davideis'—B. ii. ll. 20-160. Browning—'King Victor and King Charles.' Lyra 'Apostoléca No 18.— David and Jonathan.'

Death of Saul. (1 Chron. x. 5.)	Langland—'Vision of Piers Plowman'—P. iii. ll. 530-592. John Bale—'God's Promises'—Act v. l. 24. Quarles—'Divine Fancies'—B. ii. No. 9.—'Saul and David.' Dryden—'Astræa Redux'—l. 79. Cowper—Olney Hymns—B. iii.—'Not in Word.' Beattie—'Epitaph on Two Young Men.' Byron—Hebrew Melodies—'Song of Saul'—'Song of Samuel.' Campbell—'Gertrude of Wyoming'—Pt. iii. v. 23. Cary's Dante—'Purgatorio'—B. xii. l. 35. Browning—Dramatic Lyrics—'Saul.' Whittier—Miscellaneous Poems—'Summer.' Armstrong—'Tragedy of Israel'—Pt. i.—'King Saul.' W. Forsyth—Poems—'The Battle of Gilboa.' Dean Plumptre—'Master and Scholar'—'Gilboa.'
David the King. (1 Chron. xi. 3.)	John Bale—'God's Promises'—Act v. l. 54. Sir D. Lyndsay—'Dialogue between Experience and a Courtier'—l. 2468. Milton—'Paradise Regained'—B. iv. ll. 105-379. Dryden—'Absalom and Achitophel'—Pt. i. ll. 812-913. Mrs Hemans—Poems—'David, Son of Jesse.'
David, Greatest of the Hebrew Warrior Kings. (1 Chron. xi. 10.)	Langland—'Vision of Piers Plowman'—P. xix. l. 259. Sir D. Lyndsay—'Dialogue between Experience and a Courtier'—l. 3545. Milton—'Paradise Lost'—B. iii. l. 357. Montgomery—Poetic Narratives—'The Warrior King.' Tennyson—'Ode on the Duke of Wellington'—Sts. 7-9.

David's Mighty Men. (1 Chron. xi. 11.)	Quarles—'Esther'—Sec. ix.—Medit. Nona. Charles Lamb—'Cave of Adullam.' Dean Plumptre — 'Master and Scholar'—'A Draught from the Well at Bethlehem.' R. F. Littledale—Poems—'The Well at Bethlehem.' B. M. Macandrew—Poems—'Bethlehem's Well.' Wilton—Sonnets, Sylvan and Sacred—'David in Adullam.' Christopher Smart — Miscellaneous Poems—'Song to David.' Armstrong — 'Tragedy of Israel' — Pt. ii.—'King David.'
Bringing up the Ark. (1 Chron. xiii. 1-14.)	Quarles—'Divine Fancies'—B. ii. No. 8. Cardinal Newman — 'Verses on Several Occasions'—'Uzzah and Obed-Edom.' Cary's Dante—'Purgatorio'—B. x. ll. 50-64.
David numbers the People. (1 Chron. xxi. 1).	Gower—'Confessio Amantis'—B. vii. John Bale—'God's Promises'—Act. v. l. 70. Sylvester—'Du Bartas'—B. i. Day iv. Week ii. l. 1240. Milton—'Paradise Regained'—B. iii. l. 408. Dryden—'Britannia Rediviva'—l. 170. Montgomery — Poetic Narratives — Pt. ii.—'Numbering the Nation.' Cardinal Newman—Verses—'David numbering the People.' Lydia Sigourney—Poems—'David's Choice.'
God's Covenant with David the King. (1 Chron. xvii. 4).	William Dunbar—'Of Man's Mortality.' Peele—'David and Bethsabe'—Act v. Sc. 4, ll. 28-60. Milton—'Paradise Lost'—B. xii. l. 346. Cowley—'Davideis'—B. iv. ll. 50-80. N. P. Willis—Poems—'David.'